



eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 3.0

OASIS Standard

22 January 2013

Specification URIs

This version:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-os-en.doc> (Authoritative)
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-os-en.html>
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-os-en.pdf>

Previous version:

<http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/43799/xacml-3.0-core-spec-csprd03-en.zip>

Latest version:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-en.doc> (Authoritative)
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-en.html>
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-en.pdf>

Technical Committee:

[OASIS eXtensible Access Control Markup Language \(XACML\) TC](#)

Chairs:

Bill Parducci (bill@parducci.net), Individual
Hal Lockhart (hal.lockhart@oracle.com), Oracle

Editor:

Erik Rissanen (erik@axiomatics.com), Axiomatics AB

Additional artifacts:

This prose specification is one component of a Work Product which also includes:

- XML schema: <http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd>

Related work:

This specification replaces or supersedes:

- *eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 2.0*. 01 February 2005. OASIS Standard.
http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/2.0/access_control-xacml-2.0-core-spec-os.pdf.

Declared XML namespace:

- `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17`

Abstract:

This specification defines Version 3.0 of the eXtensible Access Control Markup Language.

Status:

This document was last revised or approved by the membership of OASIS on the above date. The level of approval is also listed above. Check the "Latest version" location noted above for possible later revisions of this document.

Technical Committee members should send comments on this specification to the Technical Committee's email list. Others should send comments to the Technical Committee by using the

“Send A Comment” button on the Technical Committee’s web page at <http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/>.

For information on whether any patents have been disclosed that may be essential to implementing this specification, and any offers of patent licensing terms, please refer to the Intellectual Property Rights section of the Technical Committee web page (<http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/ipr.php>).

Citation format:

When referencing this specification the following citation format should be used:

[XACML-V3.0]

eXtensible Access Control Markup Language (XACML) Version 3.0. 22 January 2013. OASIS Standard. <http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-core-spec-os-en.html>.

Notices

Copyright © OASIS Open 2013. All Rights Reserved.

All capitalized terms in the following text have the meanings assigned to them in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights Policy (the "OASIS IPR Policy"). The full [Policy](#) may be found at the OASIS website.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published, and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this section are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, including by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the purpose of developing any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee (in which case the rules applicable to copyrights, as set forth in the OASIS IPR Policy, must be followed) or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY OWNERSHIP RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

OASIS requests that any OASIS Party or any other party that believes it has patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, to notify OASIS TC Administrator and provide an indication of its willingness to grant patent licenses to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification.

OASIS invites any party to contact the OASIS TC Administrator if it is aware of a claim of ownership of any patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this specification by a patent holder that is not willing to provide a license to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification. OASIS may include such claims on its website, but disclaims any obligation to do so.

OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any such rights. Information on OASIS' procedures with respect to rights in any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee can be found on the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by implementers or users of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, can be obtained from the OASIS TC Administrator. OASIS makes no representation that any information or list of intellectual property rights will at any time be complete, or that any claims in such list are, in fact, Essential Claims.

The name "OASIS" is a trademark of [OASIS](#), the owner and developer of this specification, and should be used only to refer to the organization and its official outputs. OASIS welcomes reference to, and implementation and use of, specifications, while reserving the right to enforce its marks against misleading uses. Please see <https://www.oasis-open.org/policies-guidelines/trademarks> for above guidance.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	9
1.1	Glossary (non-normative)	9
1.1.1	Preferred terms.....	9
1.1.2	Related terms	11
1.2	Terminology	11
1.3	Schema organization and namespaces	12
1.4	Normative References	12
1.5	Non-Normative References	13
2	Background (non-normative).....	14
2.1	Requirements	14
2.2	Rule and policy combining.....	15
2.3	Combining algorithms	15
2.4	Multiple subjects	16
2.5	Policies based on subject and resource attributes	16
2.6	Multi-valued attributes.....	16
2.7	Policies based on resource contents.....	16
2.8	Operators	17
2.9	Policy distribution	17
2.10	Policy indexing.....	17
2.11	Abstraction layer	18
2.12	Actions performed in conjunction with enforcement.....	18
2.13	Supplemental information about a decision.....	18
3	Models (non-normative)	19
3.1	Data-flow model.....	19
3.2	XACML context.....	20
3.3	Policy language model.....	21
3.3.1	Rule	21
3.3.2	Policy	22
3.3.3	Policy set	24
4	Examples (non-normative)	25
4.1	Example one.....	25
4.1.1	Example policy	25
4.1.2	Example request context.....	26
4.1.3	Example response context.....	28
4.2	Example two	28
4.2.1	Example medical record instance	28
4.2.2	Example request context.....	29
4.2.3	Example plain-language rules	31
4.2.4	Example XACML rule instances.....	31
5	Syntax (normative, with the exception of the schema fragments)	43
5.1	Element <PolicySet>	43
5.2	Element <Description>	45
5.3	Element <PolicyIssuer>	45

5.4 Element <PolicySetDefaults>	45
5.5 Element <XPathVersion>	46
5.6 Element <Target>	46
5.7 Element <AnyOf>	46
5.8 Element <AllOf>	47
5.9 Element <Match>	47
5.10 Element <PolicySetIdReference>	48
5.11 Element <PolicyIdReference>	48
5.12 Simple type VersionType	48
5.13 Simple type VersionMatchType	49
5.14 Element <Policy>	49
5.15 Element <PolicyDefaults>	51
5.16 Element <CombinerParameters>	51
5.17 Element <CombinerParameter>	52
5.18 Element <RuleCombinerParameters>	52
5.19 Element <PolicyCombinerParameters>	53
5.20 Element <PolicySetCombinerParameters>	53
5.21 Element <Rule>	54
5.22 Simple type EffectType	55
5.23 Element <VariableDefinition>	55
5.24 Element <VariableReference>	55
5.25 Element <Expression>	56
5.26 Element <Condition>	56
5.27 Element <Apply>	56
5.28 Element <Function>	57
5.29 Element <AttributeDesignator>	57
5.30 Element <AttributeSelector>	59
5.31 Element <AttributeValue>	60
5.32 Element <Obligations>	60
5.33 Element <AssociatedAdvice>	60
5.34 Element <Obligation>	61
5.35 Element <Advice>	61
5.36 Element <AttributeAssignment>	61
5.37 Element <ObligationExpressions>	62
5.38 Element <AdviceExpressions>	62
5.39 Element <ObligationExpression>	63
5.40 Element <AdviceExpression>	63
5.41 Element <AttributeAssignmentExpression>	64
5.42 Element <Request>	65
5.43 Element <RequestDefaults>	66
5.44 Element <Attributes>	66
5.45 Element <Content>	66
5.46 Element <Attribute>	67
5.47 Element <Response>	67
5.48 Element <Result>	68

5.49	Element <PolicyIdentifierList>	69
5.50	Element <MultiRequests>	69
5.51	Element <RequestReference>	69
5.52	Element <AttributesReference>	70
5.53	Element <Decision>	70
5.54	Element <Status>	70
5.55	Element <StatusCode>	71
5.56	Element <StatusMessage>	71
5.57	Element <StatusDetail>	71
5.58	Element <MissingAttributeDetail>	72
6	XPath 2.0 definitions	74
7	Functional requirements	76
7.1	Unicode issues	76
7.1.1	Normalization	76
7.1.2	Version of Unicode	76
7.2	Policy enforcement point	76
7.2.1	Base PEP	76
7.2.2	Deny-biased PEP	76
7.2.3	Permit-biased PEP	77
7.3	Attribute evaluation	77
7.3.1	Structured attributes	77
7.3.2	Attribute bags	77
7.3.3	Multivalued attributes	78
7.3.4	Attribute Matching	78
7.3.5	Attribute Retrieval	78
7.3.6	Environment Attributes	79
7.3.7	AttributeSelector evaluation	79
7.4	Expression evaluation	80
7.5	Arithmetic evaluation	80
7.6	Match evaluation	80
7.7	Target evaluation	81
7.8	VariableReference Evaluation	82
7.9	Condition evaluation	82
7.10	Extended Indeterminate	83
7.11	Rule evaluation	83
7.12	Policy evaluation	83
7.13	Policy Set evaluation	84
7.14	Policy and Policy set value for Indeterminate Target	84
7.15	PolicySetIdReference and PolicyIdReference evaluation	85
7.16	Hierarchical resources	85
7.17	Authorization decision	85
7.18	Obligations and advice	85
7.19	Exception handling	86
7.19.1	Unsupported functionality	86
7.19.2	Syntax and type errors	86

7.19.3	Missing attributes	86
7.20	Identifier equality.....	86
8	XACML extensibility points (non-normative)	88
8.1	Extensible XML attribute types	88
8.2	Structured attributes	88
9	Security and privacy considerations (non-normative)	89
9.1	Threat model.....	89
9.1.1	Unauthorized disclosure.....	89
9.1.2	Message replay	89
9.1.3	Message insertion	89
9.1.4	Message deletion	90
9.1.5	Message modification.....	90
9.1.6	NotApplicable results.....	90
9.1.7	Negative rules.....	90
9.1.8	Denial of service	91
9.2	Safeguards.....	91
9.2.1	Authentication.....	91
9.2.2	Policy administration	91
9.2.3	Confidentiality	92
9.2.4	Policy integrity	92
9.2.5	Policy identifiers	92
9.2.6	Trust model.....	93
9.2.7	Privacy.....	93
9.3	Unicode security issues	94
9.4	Identifier equality.....	94
10	Conformance	95
10.1	Introduction	95
10.2	Conformance tables.....	95
10.2.1	Schema elements.....	95
10.2.2	Identifier Prefixes.....	96
10.2.3	Algorithms.....	96
10.2.4	Status Codes	97
10.2.5	Attributes	97
10.2.6	Identifiers	97
10.2.7	Data-types	98
10.2.8	Functions	98
10.2.9	Identifiers planned for future deprecation.....	103
Appendix A.	Data-types and functions (normative)	105
A.1	Introduction.....	105
A.2	Data-types	105
A.3	Functions	107
A.3.1	Equality predicates.....	107
A.3.2	Arithmetic functions.....	109
A.3.3	String conversion functions.....	110
A.3.4	Numeric data-type conversion functions.....	110

A.3.5 Logical functions	110
A.3.6 Numeric comparison functions.....	111
A.3.7 Date and time arithmetic functions.....	111
A.3.8 Non-numeric comparison functions	112
A.3.9 String functions	115
A.3.10 Bag functions	119
A.3.11 Set functions	120
A.3.12 Higher-order bag functions	120
A.3.13 Regular-expression-based functions	124
A.3.14 Special match functions	126
A.3.15 XPath-based functions.....	126
A.3.16 Other functions.....	127
A.3.17 Extension functions and primitive types.....	127
A.4 Functions, data types, attributes and algorithms planned for deprecation	128
Appendix B. XACML identifiers (normative)	130
B.1 XACML namespaces.....	130
B.2 Attribute categories	130
B.3 Data-types	130
B.4 Subject attributes.....	131
B.5 Resource attributes	132
B.6 Action attributes.....	132
B.7 Environment attributes	132
B.8 Status codes.....	133
B.9 Combining algorithms.....	133
Appendix C. Combining algorithms (normative)	135
C.1 Extended Indeterminate values.....	135
C.2 Deny-overrides	135
C.3 Ordered-deny-overrides	137
C.4 Permit-overrides	137
C.5 Ordered-permit-overrides.....	138
C.6 Deny-unless-permit.....	139
C.7 Permit-unless-deny	139
C.8 First-applicable	140
C.9 Only-one-applicable	142
C.10 Legacy Deny-overrides	143
C.11 Legacy Ordered-deny-overrides	144
C.12 Legacy Permit-overrides	145
C.13 Legacy Ordered-permit-overrides	147
Appendix D. Acknowledgements	148
Appendix E. Revision History	149

1 Introduction

1.1 Glossary (non-normative)

1.1.1 Preferred terms

Access

Performing an *action*

Access control

Controlling *access* in accordance with a *policy* or *policy set*

Action

An operation on a *resource*

Advice

A supplementary piece of information in a *policy* or *policy set* which is provided to the *PEP* with the *decision* of the *PDP*.

Applicable policy

The set of *policies* and *policy sets* that governs *access* for a specific *decision request*

Attribute

Characteristic of a *subject*, *resource*, *action* or *environment* that may be referenced in a *predicate* or *target* (see also – *named attribute*)

Authorization decision

The result of evaluating *applicable policy*, returned by the *PDP* to the *PEP*. A function that evaluates to "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable", and (optionally) a set of *obligations and advice*

Bag

An unordered collection of values, in which there may be duplicate values

Condition

An expression of *predicates*. A function that evaluates to "True", "False" or "Indeterminate"

Conjunctive sequence

A sequence of *predicates* combined using the logical 'AND' operation

Context

The canonical representation of a *decision request* and an *authorization decision*

Context handler

The system entity that converts *decision requests* in the native request format to the XACML canonical form, coordinates with Policy Information Points to add attribute values to the request context, and converts *authorization decisions* in the XACML canonical form to the native response format

Decision

The result of evaluating a *rule*, *policy* or *policy set*

Decision request

The request by a *PEP* to a *PDP* to render an *authorization decision*

- 39 **Disjunctive sequence**
- 40 A sequence of *predicates* combined using the logical 'OR' operation
- 41 **Effect**
- 42 The intended consequence of a satisfied *rule* (either "Permit" or "Deny")
- 43 **Environment**
- 44 The set of *attributes* that are relevant to an *authorization decision* and are independent of a
45 particular *subject, resource* or *action*
- 46 **Identifier equality**
- 47 The identifier equality operation which is defined in section 7.20.
- 48 **Issuer**
- 49 A set of *attributes* describing the source of a *policy*
- 50 **Named attribute**
- 51 A specific instance of an *attribute*, determined by the *attribute* name and type, the identity of the
52 *attribute* holder (which may be of type: *subject, resource, action* or *environment*) and
53 (optionally) the identity of the issuing authority
- 54 **Obligation**
- 55 An operation specified in a *rule, policy* or *policy set* that should be performed by the *PEP* in
56 conjunction with the enforcement of an *authorization decision*
- 57 **Policy**
- 58 A set of *rules*, an identifier for the *rule-combining algorithm* and (optionally) a set of
59 *obligations* or *advice*. May be a component of a *policy set*
- 60 **Policy administration point (PAP)**
- 61 The system entity that creates a *policy* or *policy set*
- 62 **Policy-combining algorithm**
- 63 The procedure for combining the *decision* and *obligations* from multiple *policies*
- 64 **Policy decision point (PDP)**
- 65 The system entity that evaluates *applicable policy* and renders an *authorization decision*.
66 This term is defined in a joint effort by the IETF Policy Framework Working Group and the
67 Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF)/Common Information Model (CIM) in [RFC3198].
68 This term corresponds to "Access Decision Function" (ADF) in [ISO10181-3].
- 69 **Policy enforcement point (PEP)**
- 70 The system entity that performs *access control*, by making *decision requests* and enforcing
71 *authorization decisions*. This term is defined in a joint effort by the IETF Policy Framework
72 Working Group and the Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF)/Common Information Model
73 (CIM) in [RFC3198]. This term corresponds to "Access Enforcement Function" (AEF) in
74 [ISO10181-3].
- 75 **Policy information point (PIP)**
- 76 The system entity that acts as a source of *attribute* values
- 77 **Policy set**
- 78 A set of *policies*, other *policy sets*, a *policy-combining algorithm* and (optionally) a set of
79 *obligations* or *advice*. May be a component of another *policy set*
- 80 **Predicate**
- 81 A statement about *attributes* whose truth can be evaluated
- 82 **Resource**

83 Data, service or system component

84 Rule

85 A **target**, an **effect**, a **condition** and (optionally) a set of **obligations** or **advice**. A component of
86 a **policy**

87 Rule-combining algorithm

88 The procedure for combining **decisions** from multiple **rules**

89 Subject

90 An actor whose **attributes** may be referenced by a **predicate**

91 Target

92 The set of **decision requests**, identified by definitions for **resource**, **subject** and **action** that a
93 **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** is intended to evaluate

94 Type Unification

95 The method by which two type expressions are "unified". The type expressions are matched
96 along their structure. Where a type variable appears in one expression it is then "unified" to
97 represent the corresponding structure element of the other expression, be it another variable or
98 subexpression. All variable assignments must remain consistent in both structures. Unification
99 fails if the two expressions cannot be aligned, either by having dissimilar structure, or by having
100 instance conflicts, such as a variable needs to represent both "xs:string" and "xs:integer". For a
101 full explanation of **type unification**, please see [Hancock].

102 1.1.2 Related terms

103 In the field of **access control** and authorization there are several closely related terms in common use.
104 For purposes of precision and clarity, certain of these terms are not used in this specification.

105 For instance, the term **attribute** is used in place of the terms: group and role.

106 In place of the terms: privilege, permission, authorization, entitlement and right, we use the term **rule**.

107 The term object is also in common use, but we use the term **resource** in this specification.

108 Requestors and initiators are covered by the term **subject**.

109 1.2 Terminology

110 The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD
111 NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described
112 in [RFC2119].

113 This specification contains schema conforming to W3C XML Schema and normative text to describe the
114 syntax and semantics of XML-encoded **policy** statements.

115

116 Listings of XACML schema appear like this.

117

118 Example code listings appear like this.

119

120 Conventional XML namespace prefixes are used throughout the listings in this specification to stand for
121 their respective namespaces as follows, whether or not a namespace declaration is present in the
122 example:

- 123 • The prefix `xacml:` stands for the XACML 3.0 namespace.
- 124 • The prefix `ds:` stands for the W3C XML Signature namespace [DS].
- 125 • The prefix `xs:` stands for the W3C XML Schema namespace [XS].

- 126 • The prefix `xf:` stands for the XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Function and Operators specification
127 namespace **[XF]**.
 - 128 • The prefix `xml:` stands for the XML namespace <http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace>.
- 129 This specification uses the following typographical conventions in text: `<XACMLElement>`,
130 `<ns:ForeignElement>`, Attribute, Datatype, OtherCode. Terms in ***bold-face italic*** are intended
131 to have the meaning defined in the Glossary.

132 1.3 Schema organization and namespaces

133 The XACML syntax is defined in a schema associated with the following XML namespace:
134 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17`

135 1.4 Normative References

- 136 **[CMF]** Martin J. Dürst et al, eds., *Character Model for the World Wide Web 1.0: Fundamentals*, W3C Recommendation 15 February 2005,
137 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-charmod-20050215/>
- 139 **[DS]** D. Eastlake et al., *XML-Signature Syntax and Processing*,
140 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/>, World Wide Web Consortium.
- 141 **[exc-c14n]** J. Boyer et al, eds., *Exclusive XML Canonicalization, Version 1.0*, W3C
142 Recommendation 18 July 2002, <http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/REC-xml-exc-c14n-20020718/>
- 144 **[Hancock]** Hancock, *Polymorphic Type Checking*, in Simon L. Peyton Jones,
145 *Implementation of Functional Programming Languages*, Section 8,
146 Prentice-Hall International, 1987.
- 147 **[Hier]** *XACML v3.0 Hierarchical Resource Profile Version 1.0*. 11 March 2010.
148 Committee Specification Draft 03. <http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-hierarchical-v1-spec-cd-03-en.html>
- 150 **[IEEE754]** IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic 1985, ISBN 1-5593-7653-8,
151 IEEE Product No. SH10116-TBR.
- 152 **[ISO10181-3]** ISO/IEC 10181-3:1996 Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection -
153 - Security frameworks for open systems: Access control framework.
- 154 **[Kudo00]** Kudo M and Hada S, *XML document security based on provisional authorization*,
155 Proceedings of the Seventh ACM Conference on Computer and Communications
156 Security, Nov 2000, Athens, Greece, pp 87-96.
- 157 **[LDAP-1]** RFC2256, *A summary of the X500(96) User Schema for use with LDAPv3*,
158 Section 5, M Wahl, December 1997, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2256.txt>
- 159 **[LDAP-2]** RFC2798, *Definition of the inetOrgPerson*, M. Smith, April 2000
160 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2798.txt>
- 161 **[MathML]** *Mathematical Markup Language (MathML)*, Version 2.0, W3C Recommendation,
162 21 October 2003. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2003/REC-MathML2-20031021/>
- 164 **[Multi]** OASIS Committee Draft 03, *XACML v3.0 Multiple Decision Profile Version 1.0*,
165 11 March 2010, <http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-multiple-v1-spec-cd-03-en.doc>
- 167 **[Perritt93]** Perritt, H. Knowbots, *Permissions Headers and Contract Law*, Conference on
168 Technological Strategies for Protecting Intellectual Property in the Networked
169 Multimedia Environment, April 1993. Available at:
170 <http://www.ifla.org/documents/infopol/copyright/perh2.txt>
- 171 **[RBAC]** David Ferraiolo and Richard Kuhn, *Role-Based Access Controls*, 15th National
172 Computer Security Conference, 1992.
- 173 **[RFC2119]** S. Bradner, *Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*,
174 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt>, IETF RFC 2119, March 1997.

175 **[RFC2396]** Berners-Lee T, Fielding R, Masinter L, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI):*
176 *Generic Syntax*. Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt>

177 **[RFC2732]** Hinden R, Carpenter B, Masinter L, *Format for Literal IPv6 Addresses in URL's*.
178 Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2732.txt>

179 **[RFC3198]** IETF RFC 3198: *Terminology for Policy-Based Management*, November 2001.
180 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3198.txt>

181 **[UAX15]** Mark Davis, Martin Dürst, *Unicode Standard Annex #15: Unicode Normalization*
182 *Forms, Unicode 5.1*, available from <http://unicode.org/reports/tr15/>

183 **[UTR36]** Davis, Mark, Suignard, Michel, *Unicode Technocal Report #36: Unicode Security*
184 *Considerations*. Available at <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr36/>

185 **[XACMLAdmin]** OASIS Committee Draft 03, *XACML v3.0 Administration and Delegation Profile*
186 *Version 1.0*. 11 March 2010. [http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-](http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-administration-v1-spec-cd-03-en.doc)
187 [administration-v1-spec-cd-03-en.doc](http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-3.0-administration-v1-spec-cd-03-en.doc)

188 **[XACMLv1.0]** OASIS Standard, *Extensible access control markup language (XACML) Version*
189 *1.0*. 18 February 2003. [http://www.oasis-](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/2406/oasis-xacml-1.0.pdf)
190 [open.org/committees/download.php/2406/oasis-xacml-1.0.pdf](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/2406/oasis-xacml-1.0.pdf)

191 **[XACMLv1.1]** OASIS Committee Specification, *Extensible access control markup language*
192 *(XACML) Version 1.1*. 7 August 2003. [http://www.oasis-](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/repository/cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf)
193 [open.org/committees/xacml/repository/cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf](http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/xacml/repository/cs-xacml-specification-1.1.pdf)

194 **[XF]** *XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators*, W3C Recommendation 23
195 January 2007. Available at: [http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-](http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/)
196 [20070123/](http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/)

197 **[XML]** Bray, Tim, et.al. eds, *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Fifth Edition)*,
198 W3C Recommendation 26 November 2008, available at
199 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xml-20081126/>

200 **[XMLid]** Marsh, Jonathan, et.al. eds, *xml:id Version 1.0*. W3C Recommendation 9
201 September 2005. Available at: [http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-xml-id-](http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-xml-id-20050909/)
202 [20050909/](http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-xml-id-20050909/)

203 **[XS]** *XML Schema, parts 1 and 2*. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/>
204 and <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>

205 **[XPath]** *XML Path Language (XPath), Version 1.0*, W3C Recommendation 16 November
206 1999. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath>

207 **[XPathFunc]** *XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators (Second Edition)*, W3C
208 Recommendation 14 December 2010. Available at:
209 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2010/REC-xpath-functions-20101214/>

210 **[XSLT]** *XSL Transformations (XSLT) Version 1.0*, W3C Recommendation 16 November
211 1999. Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt>

212 1.5 Non-Normative References

213 **[CM]** *Character model for the World Wide Web 1.0: Normalization*, W3C Working
214 Draft, 27 October 2005, [http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/WD-charmod-norm-](http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/WD-charmod-norm-20051027/)
215 [20051027/](http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/WD-charmod-norm-20051027/), World Wide Web Consortium.

216 **[Hinton94]** Hinton, H, M, Lee, E, S, *The Compatibility of Policies*, Proceedings 2nd ACM
217 Conference on Computer and Communications Security, Nov 1994, Fairfax,
218 Virginia, USA.

219 **[Sloman94]** Sloman, M. *Policy Driven Management for Distributed Systems*. Journal of
220 Network and Systems Management, Volume 2, part 4. Plenum Press. 1994.

221

2 Background (non-normative)

222 The "economics of scale" have driven computing platform vendors to develop products with very
223 generalized functionality, so that they can be used in the widest possible range of situations. "Out of the
224 box", these products have the maximum possible privilege for accessing data and executing software, so
225 that they can be used in as many application environments as possible, including those with the most
226 permissive security policies. In the more common case of a relatively restrictive security policy, the
227 platform's inherent privileges must be constrained by configuration.

228 The security policy of a large enterprise has many elements and many points of enforcement. Elements
229 of policy may be managed by the Information Systems department, by Human Resources, by the Legal
230 department and by the Finance department. And the policy may be enforced by the extranet, mail, WAN,
231 and remote-access systems; platforms which inherently implement a permissive security policy. The
232 current practice is to manage the configuration of each point of enforcement independently in order to
233 implement the security policy as accurately as possible. Consequently, it is an expensive and unreliable
234 proposition to modify the security policy. Moreover, it is virtually impossible to obtain a consolidated view
235 of the safeguards in effect throughout the enterprise to enforce the policy. At the same time, there is
236 increasing pressure on corporate and government executives from consumers, shareholders, and
237 regulators to demonstrate "best practice" in the protection of the information assets of the enterprise and
238 its customers.

239 For these reasons, there is a pressing need for a common language for expressing security policy. If
240 implemented throughout an enterprise, a common policy language allows the enterprise to manage the
241 enforcement of all the elements of its security policy in all the components of its information systems.
242 Managing security policy may include some or all of the following steps: writing, reviewing, testing,
243 approving, issuing, combining, analyzing, modifying, withdrawing, retrieving, and enforcing policy.

244 XML is a natural choice as the basis for the common security-policy language, due to the ease with which
245 its syntax and semantics can be extended to accommodate the unique requirements of this application,
246 and the widespread support that it enjoys from all the main platform and tool vendors.

2.1 Requirements

247
248 The basic requirements of a policy language for expressing information system security policy are:

- 249 • To provide a method for combining individual **rules** and **policies** into a single **policy set** that applies
250 to a particular **decision request**.
- 251 • To provide a method for flexible definition of the procedure by which **rules** and **policies** are
252 combined.
- 253 • To provide a method for dealing with multiple **subjects** acting in different capacities.
- 254 • To provide a method for basing an **authorization decision** on **attributes** of the **subject** and
255 **resource**.
- 256 • To provide a method for dealing with multi-valued **attributes**.
- 257 • To provide a method for basing an **authorization decision** on the contents of an information
258 **resource**.
- 259 • To provide a set of logical and mathematical operators on **attributes** of the **subject**, **resource** and
260 **environment**.
- 261 • To provide a method for handling a distributed set of **policy** components, while abstracting the
262 method for locating, retrieving and authenticating the **policy** components.
- 263 • To provide a method for rapidly identifying the **policy** that applies to a given **action**, based upon the
264 values of **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource** and **action**.
- 265 • To provide an abstraction-layer that insulates the **policy**-writer from the details of the application
266 environment.

- 267 • To provide a method for specifying a set of **actions** that must be performed in conjunction with **policy**
268 enforcement.

269 The motivation behind XACML is to express these well-established ideas in the field of **access control**
270 policy using an extension language of XML. The XACML solutions for each of these requirements are
271 discussed in the following sections.

272 2.2 Rule and policy combining

273 The complete **policy** applicable to a particular **decision request** may be composed of a number of
274 individual **rules** or **policies**. For instance, in a personal privacy application, the owner of the personal
275 information may define certain aspects of disclosure policy, whereas the enterprise that is the custodian
276 of the information may define certain other aspects. In order to render an **authorization decision**, it must
277 be possible to combine the two separate **policies** to form the single **policy** applicable to the request.

278 XACML defines three top-level **policy** elements: <Rule>, <Policy> and <PolicySet>. The <Rule>
279 element contains a Boolean expression that can be evaluated in isolation, but that is not intended to be
280 accessed in isolation by a **PDP**. So, it is not intended to form the basis of an **authorization decision** by
281 itself. It is intended to exist in isolation only within an XACML **PAP**, where it may form the basic unit of
282 management.

283 The <Policy> element contains a set of <Rule> elements and a specified procedure for combining the
284 results of their evaluation. It is the basic unit of **policy** used by the **PDP**, and so it is intended to form the
285 basis of an **authorization decision**.

286 The <PolicySet> element contains a set of <Policy> or other <PolicySet> elements and a
287 specified procedure for combining the results of their evaluation. It is the standard means for combining
288 separate **policies** into a single combined **policy**.

289 Hinton et al [Hinton94] discuss the question of the compatibility of separate **policies** applicable to the
290 same **decision request**.

291 2.3 Combining algorithms

292 XACML defines a number of combining algorithms that can be identified by a RuleCombiningAlgId or
293 PolicyCombiningAlgId attribute of the <Policy> or <PolicySet> elements, respectively. The
294 **rule-combining algorithm** defines a procedure for arriving at an **authorization decision** given the
295 individual results of evaluation of a set of **rules**. Similarly, the **policy-combining algorithm** defines a
296 procedure for arriving at an **authorization decision** given the individual results of evaluation of a set of
297 **policies**. Some examples of standard combining algorithms are (see Appendix C for a full list of standard
298 combining algorithms):

- 299 • Deny-overrides (Ordered and Unordered),
300 • Permit-overrides (Ordered and Unordered),
301 • First-applicable and
302 • Only-one-applicable.

303 In the case of the Deny-overrides algorithm, if a single <Rule> or <Policy> element is encountered that
304 evaluates to "Deny", then, regardless of the evaluation result of the other <Rule> or <Policy> elements
305 in the **applicable policy**, the combined result is "Deny".

306 Likewise, in the case of the Permit-overrides algorithm, if a single "Permit" result is encountered, then the
307 combined result is "Permit".

308 In the case of the "First-applicable" combining algorithm, the combined result is the same as the result of
309 evaluating the first <Rule>, <Policy> or <PolicySet> element in the list of **rules** whose **target** and
310 **condition** is applicable to the **decision request**.

311 The "Only-one-applicable" **policy-combining algorithm** only applies to **policies**. The result of this
312 combining algorithm ensures that one and only one **policy** or **policy set** is applicable by virtue of their
313 **targets**. If no **policy** or **policy set** applies, then the result is "NotApplicable", but if more than one **policy**
314 or **policy set** is applicable, then the result is "Indeterminate". When exactly one **policy** or **policy set** is

315 applicable, the result of the combining algorithm is the result of evaluating the single **applicable policy** or
316 **policy set**.

317 **Policies** and **policy sets** may take parameters that modify the behavior of the combining algorithms.
318 However, none of the standard combining algorithms is affected by parameters.

319 Users of this specification may, if necessary, define their own combining algorithms.

320 2.4 Multiple subjects

321 **Access control policies** often place requirements on the **actions** of more than one **subject**. For
322 instance, the **policy** governing the execution of a high-value financial transaction may require the
323 approval of more than one individual, acting in different capacities. Therefore, XACML recognizes that
324 there may be more than one **subject** relevant to a **decision request**. Different **attribute** categories are
325 used to differentiate between **subjects** acting in different capacities. Some standard values for these
326 **attribute** categories are specified, and users may define additional ones.

327 2.5 Policies based on subject and resource attributes

328 Another common requirement is to base an **authorization decision** on some characteristic of the
329 **subject** other than its identity. Perhaps, the most common application of this idea is the **subject's** role
330 [RBAC]. XACML provides facilities to support this approach. **Attributes** of **subjects** contained in the
331 request **context** may be identified by the <AttributeDesignator> element. This element contains a
332 URN that identifies the **attribute**. Alternatively, the <AttributeSelector> element may contain an
333 XPath expression over the <Content> element of the **subject** to identify a particular **subject attribute**
334 value by its location in the **context** (see Section 2.11 for an explanation of **context**).

335 XACML provides a standard way to reference the **attributes** defined in the LDAP series of specifications
336 [LDAP-1], [LDAP-2]. This is intended to encourage implementers to use standard **attribute** identifiers for
337 some common **subject attributes**.

338 Another common requirement is to base an **authorization decision** on some characteristic of the
339 **resource** other than its identity. XACML provides facilities to support this approach. **Attributes** of the
340 **resource** may be identified by the <AttributeDesignator> element. This element contains a URN
341 that identifies the **attribute**. Alternatively, the <AttributeSelector> element may contain an XPath
342 expression over the <Content> element of the **resource** to identify a particular **resource attribute** value
343 by its location in the **context**.

344 2.6 Multi-valued attributes

345 The most common techniques for communicating **attributes** (LDAP, XPath, SAML, etc.) support multiple
346 values per **attribute**. Therefore, when an XACML **PDP** retrieves the value of a **named attribute**, the
347 result may contain multiple values. A collection of such values is called a **bag**. A **bag** differs from a set in
348 that it may contain duplicate values, whereas a set may not. Sometimes this situation represents an
349 error. Sometimes the XACML **rule** is satisfied if any one of the **attribute** values meets the criteria
350 expressed in the **rule**.

351 XACML provides a set of functions that allow a **policy** writer to be absolutely clear about how the **PDP**
352 should handle the case of multiple **attribute** values. These are the “higher-order” functions (see Section
353 A.3).

354 2.7 Policies based on resource contents

355 In many applications, it is required to base an **authorization decision** on data contained in the
356 information **resource** to which **access** is requested. For instance, a common component of privacy
357 **policy** is that a person should be allowed to read records for which he or she is the **subject**. The
358 corresponding **policy** must contain a reference to the **subject** identified in the information **resource** itself.

359 XACML provides facilities for doing this when the information **resource** can be represented as an XML
360 document. The <AttributeSelector> element may contain an XPath expression over the

361 <Content> element of the **resource** to identify data in the information **resource** to be used in the **policy**
362 evaluation.
363 In cases where the information **resource** is not an XML document, specified **attributes** of the **resource**
364 can be referenced, as described in Section 2.5.

365 2.8 Operators

366 Information security **policies** operate upon **attributes** of **subjects**, the **resource**, the **action** and the
367 **environment** in order to arrive at an **authorization decision**. In the process of arriving at the
368 **authorization decision**, **attributes** of many different types may have to be compared or computed. For
369 instance, in a financial application, a person's available credit may have to be calculated by adding their
370 credit limit to their account balance. The result may then have to be compared with the transaction value.
371 This sort of situation gives rise to the need for arithmetic operations on **attributes** of the **subject** (account
372 balance and credit limit) and the **resource** (transaction value).

373 Even more commonly, a **policy** may identify the set of roles that are permitted to perform a particular
374 **action**. The corresponding operation involves checking whether there is a non-empty intersection
375 between the set of roles occupied by the **subject** and the set of roles identified in the **policy**; hence the
376 need for set operations.

377 XACML includes a number of built-in functions and a method of adding non-standard functions. These
378 functions may be nested to build arbitrarily complex expressions. This is achieved with the <Apply>
379 element. The <Apply> element has an XML attribute called `FunctionId` that identifies the function to
380 be applied to the contents of the element. Each standard function is defined for specific argument data-
381 type combinations, and its return data-type is also specified. Therefore, data-type consistency of the
382 **policy** can be checked at the time the **policy** is written or parsed. And, the types of the data values
383 presented in the request **context** can be checked against the values expected by the **policy** to ensure a
384 predictable outcome.

385 In addition to operators on numerical and set arguments, operators are defined for date, time and
386 duration arguments.

387 Relationship operators (equality and comparison) are also defined for a number of data-types, including
388 the RFC822 and X.500 name-forms, strings, URIs, etc.

389 Also noteworthy are the operators over Boolean data-types, which permit the logical combination of
390 **predicates** in a **rule**. For example, a **rule** may contain the statement that **access** may be permitted
391 during business hours AND from a terminal on business premises.

392 The XACML method of representing functions borrows from MathML [**MathML**] and from the XQuery 1.0
393 and XPath 2.0 Functions and Operators specification [**XF**].

394 2.9 Policy distribution

395 In a distributed system, individual **policy** statements may be written by several **policy** writers and
396 enforced at several enforcement points. In addition to facilitating the collection and combination of
397 independent **policy** components, this approach allows **policies** to be updated as required. XACML
398 **policy** statements may be distributed in any one of a number of ways. But, XACML does not describe
399 any normative way to do this. Regardless of the means of distribution, **PDPs** are expected to confirm, by
400 examining the **policy**'s <Target> element that the **policy** is applicable to the **decision request** that it is
401 processing.

402 <Policy> elements may be attached to the information **resources** to which they apply, as described by
403 Perritt [**Perritt93**]. Alternatively, <Policy> elements may be maintained in one or more locations from
404 which they are retrieved for evaluation. In such cases, the **applicable policy** may be referenced by an
405 identifier or locator closely associated with the information **resource**.

406 2.10 Policy indexing

407 For efficiency of evaluation and ease of management, the overall security **policy** in force across an
408 enterprise may be expressed as multiple independent **policy** components. In this case, it is necessary to

409 identify and retrieve the **applicable policy** statement and verify that it is the correct one for the requested
410 **action** before evaluating it. This is the purpose of the <Target> element in XACML.

411 Two approaches are supported:

- 412 1. **Policy** statements may be stored in a database. In this case, the **PDP** should form a database
413 query to retrieve just those **policies** that are applicable to the set of **decision requests** to which
414 it expects to respond. Additionally, the **PDP** should evaluate the <Target> element of the
415 retrieved **policy** or **policy set** statements as defined by the XACML specification.
- 416 2. Alternatively, the **PDP** may be loaded with all available **policies** and evaluate their <Target>
417 elements in the context of a particular **decision request**, in order to identify the **policies** and
418 **policy sets** that are applicable to that request.

419 The use of constraints limiting the applicability of a policy was described by Sloman [Sloman94].

420 2.11 Abstraction layer

421 **PEPs** come in many forms. For instance, a **PEP** may be part of a remote-access gateway, part of a Web
422 server or part of an email user-agent, etc. It is unrealistic to expect that all **PEPs** in an enterprise do
423 currently, or will in the future, issue **decision requests** to a **PDP** in a common format. Nevertheless, a
424 particular **policy** may have to be enforced by multiple **PEPs**. It would be inefficient to force a **policy**
425 writer to write the same **policy** several different ways in order to accommodate the format requirements of
426 each **PEP**. Similarly **attributes** may be contained in various envelope types (e.g. X.509 attribute
427 certificates, SAML attribute assertions, etc.). Therefore, there is a need for a canonical form of the
428 request and response handled by an XACML **PDP**. This canonical form is called the XACML **context**. Its
429 syntax is defined in XML schema.

430 Naturally, XACML-conformant **PEPs** may issue requests and receive responses in the form of an XACML
431 **context**. But, where this situation does not exist, an intermediate step is required to convert between the
432 request/response format understood by the **PEP** and the XACML **context** format understood by the **PDP**.

433 The benefit of this approach is that **policies** may be written and analyzed independently of the specific
434 environment in which they are to be enforced.

435 In the case where the native request/response format is specified in XML Schema (e.g. a SAML-
436 conformant **PEP**), the transformation between the native format and the XACML **context** may be
437 specified in the form of an Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation [XSLT].

438 Similarly, in the case where the **resource** to which **access** is requested is an XML document, the
439 **resource** itself may be included in, or referenced by, the request **context**. Then, through the use of
440 XPath expressions [XPath] in the **policy**, values in the **resource** may be included in the **policy**
441 evaluation.

442 2.12 Actions performed in conjunction with enforcement

443 In many applications, **policies** specify actions that MUST be performed, either instead of, or in addition
444 to, actions that MAY be performed. This idea was described by Sloman [Sloman94]. XACML provides
445 facilities to specify actions that MUST be performed in conjunction with **policy** evaluation in the
446 <Obligations> element. This idea was described as a provisional action by Kudo [Kudo00]. There
447 are no standard definitions for these actions in version 3.0 of XACML. Therefore, bilateral agreement
448 between a **PAP** and the **PEP** that will enforce its **policies** is required for correct interpretation. **PEPs** that
449 conform to v3.0 of XACML are required to deny **access** unless they understand and can discharge all of
450 the <Obligations> elements associated with the **applicable policy**. <Obligations> elements are
451 returned to the **PEP** for enforcement.

452 2.13 Supplemental information about a decision

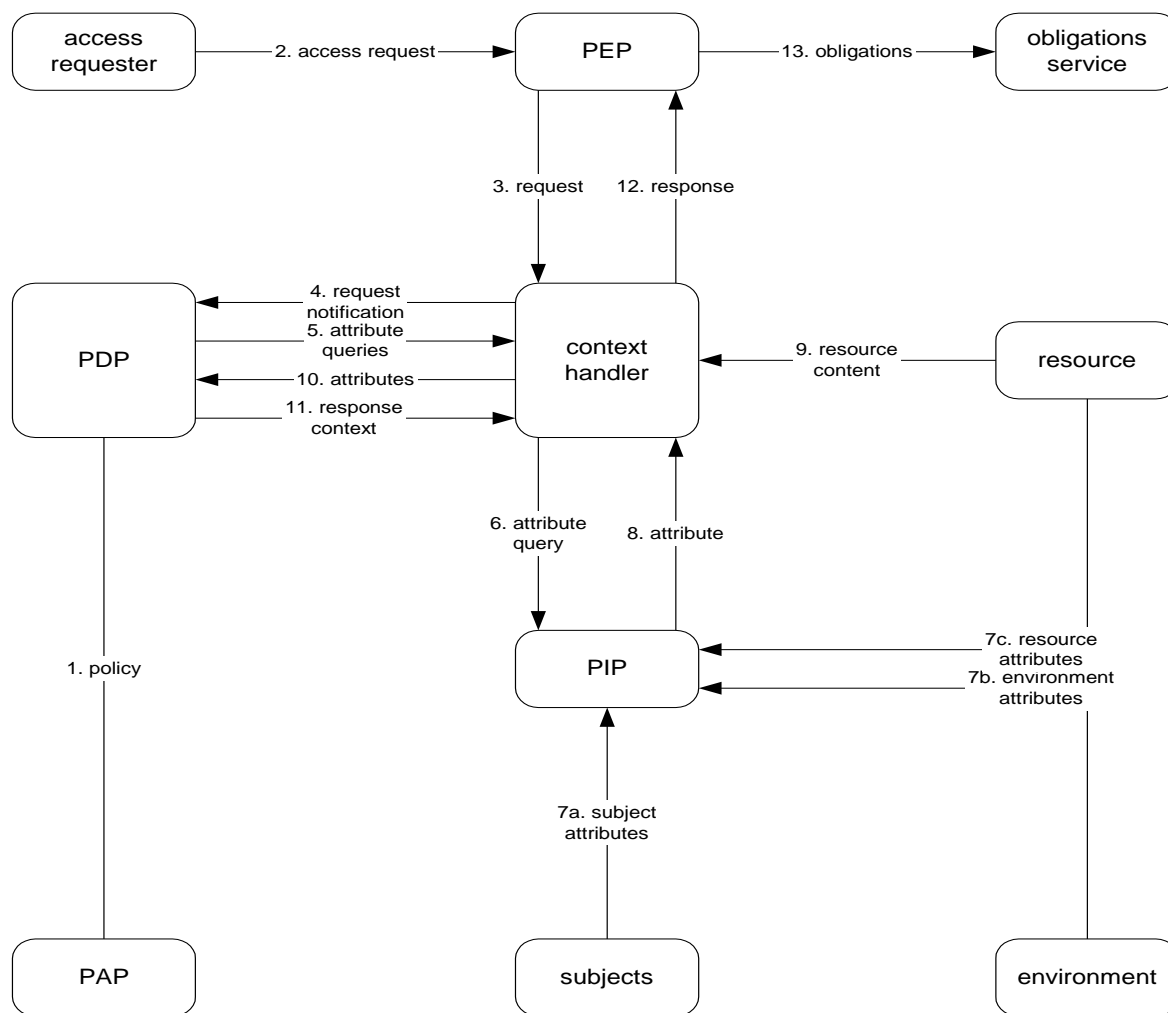
453 In some applications it is helpful to specify supplemental information about a decision. XACML provides
454 facilities to specify supplemental information about a decision with the <Advice> element. Such **advice**
455 may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

3 Models (non-normative)

The data-flow model and language model of XACML are described in the following sub-sections.

3.1 Data-flow model

The major actors in the XACML domain are shown in the data-flow diagram of Figure 1.



460
461 *Figure 1 - Data-flow diagram*

462 Note: some of the data-flows shown in the diagram may be facilitated by a repository.
463 For instance, the communications between the **context handler** and the **PIP** or the
464 communications between the **PDP** and the **PAP** may be facilitated by a repository. The
465 XACML specification is not intended to place restrictions on the location of any such
466 repository, or indeed to prescribe a particular communication protocol for any of the data-
467 flows.

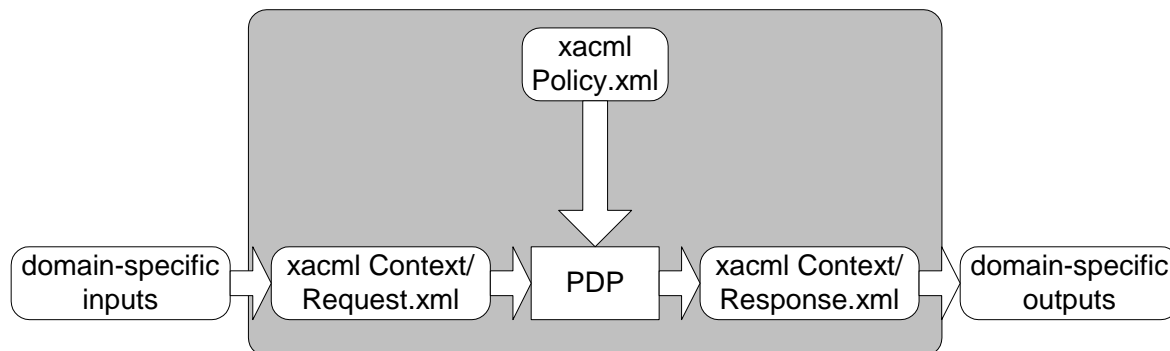
468 The model operates by the following steps.

- 469 1. **PAPs** write **policies** and **policy sets** and make them available to the **PDP**. These **policies** or
470 **policy sets** represent the complete **policy** for a specified **target**.
- 471 2. The **access** requester sends a request for **access** to the **PEP**.

- 472 3. The **PEP** sends the request for **access** to the **context handler** in its native request format,
473 optionally including **attributes** of the **subjects**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** and other
474 categories.
- 475 4. The **context handler** constructs an XACML request **context**, optionally adds attributes, and
476 sends it to the **PDP**.
- 477 5. The **PDP** requests any additional **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** and other categories
478 (not shown) **attributes** from the **context handler**.
- 479 6. The **context handler** requests the **attributes** from a **PIP**.
- 480 7. The **PIP** obtains the requested **attributes**.
- 481 8. The **PIP** returns the requested **attributes** to the **context handler**.
- 482 9. Optionally, the **context handler** includes the **resource** in the **context**.
- 483 10. The **context handler** sends the requested **attributes** and (optionally) the **resource** to the **PDP**.
484 The **PDP** evaluates the **policy**.
- 485 11. The **PDP** returns the response **context** (including the **authorization decision**) to the **context**
486 **handler**.
- 487 12. The **context handler** translates the response **context** to the native response format of the **PEP**.
488 The **context handler** returns the response to the **PEP**.
- 489 13. The **PEP** fulfills the **obligations**.
- 490 14. (Not shown) If **access** is permitted, then the **PEP** permits **access** to the **resource**; otherwise, it
491 denies **access**.

492 3.2 XACML context

493 XACML is intended to be suitable for a variety of application environments. The core language is
494 insulated from the application environment by the XACML **context**, as shown in Figure 2, in which the
495 scope of the XACML specification is indicated by the shaded area. The XACML **context** is defined in
496 XML schema, describing a canonical representation for the inputs and outputs of the **PDP**. **Attributes**
497 referenced by an instance of XACML **policy** may be in the form of XPath expressions over the
498 <Content> elements of the **context**, or attribute designators that identify the **attribute** by its category,
499 identifier, data-type and (optionally) its issuer. Implementations must convert between the **attribute**
500 representations in the application environment (e.g., SAML, J2SE, CORBA, and so on) and the **attribute**
501 representations in the XACML **context**. How this is achieved is outside the scope of the XACML
502 specification. In some cases, such as SAML, this conversion may be accomplished in an automated way
503 through the use of an XSLT transformation.



504
505 *Figure 2 - XACML context*

506 Note: The **PDP** is not required to operate directly on the XACML representation of a **policy**. It may
507 operate directly on an alternative representation.

508 Typical categories of **attributes** in the **context** are the **subject**, **resource**, **action** and **environment**, but
509 users may define their own categories as needed. See appendix B.2 for suggested **attribute** categories.

510 See Section 7.3.5 for a more detailed discussion of the request **context**.

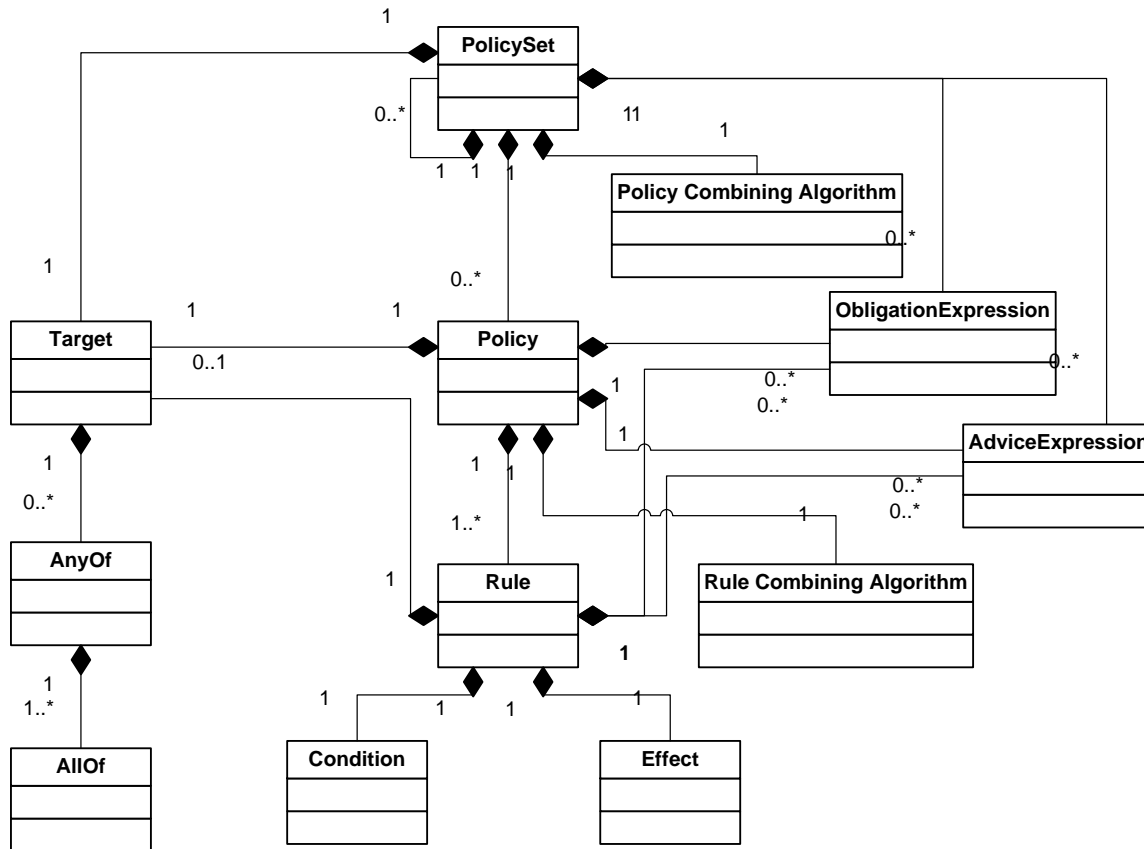
511 **3.3 Policy language model**

512 The **policy** language model is shown in Figure 3. The main components of the model are:

- 513 • **Rule**;
- 514 • **Policy**; and
- 515 • **Policy set**.

516 These are described in the following sub-sections.

517



518

519 *Figure 3 - Policy language model*

520 **3.3.1 Rule**

521 A **rule** is the most elementary unit of **policy**. It may exist in isolation only within one of the major actors of

522 the XACML domain. In order to exchange **rules** between major actors, they must be encapsulated in a

523 **policy**. A **rule** can be evaluated on the basis of its contents. The main components of a **rule** are:

- 524 • a **target**,
- 525 • an **effect**,
- 526 • a **condition**,
- 527 • **obligation** expressions, and
- 528 • **advice** expressions

529 These are discussed in the following sub-sections.

530 3.3.1.1 Rule target

531 The **target** defines the set of requests to which the **rule** is intended to apply in the form of a logical
532 expression on **attributes** in the request. The <Condition> element may further refine the applicability
533 established by the **target**. If the **rule** is intended to apply to all entities of a particular data-type, then the
534 corresponding entity is omitted from the **target**. An XACML **PDP** verifies that the matches defined by the
535 **target** are satisfied by the **attributes** in the request **context**.

536 The <Target> element may be absent from a <Rule>. In this case, the **target** of the <Rule> is the
537 same as that of the parent <Policy> element.

538 Certain **subject** name-forms, **resource** name-forms and certain types of **resource** are internally
539 structured. For instance, the X.500 directory name-form and RFC 822 name-form are structured **subject**
540 name-forms, whereas an account number commonly has no discernible structure. UNIX file-system path-
541 names and URIs are examples of structured **resource** name-forms. An XML document is an example of
542 a structured **resource**.

543 Generally, the name of a node (other than a leaf node) in a structured name-form is also a legal instance
544 of the name-form. So, for instance, the RFC822 name "med.example.com" is a legal RFC822 name
545 identifying the set of mail addresses hosted by the med.example.com mail server. The XPath value
546 md:record/md:patient/ is a legal XPath value identifying a node-set in an XML document.

547 The question arises: how should a name that identifies a set of **subjects** or **resources** be interpreted by
548 the **PDP**, whether it appears in a **policy** or a request **context**? Are they intended to represent just the
549 node explicitly identified by the name, or are they intended to represent the entire sub-tree subordinate to
550 that node?

551 In the case of **subjects**, there is no real entity that corresponds to such a node. So, names of this type
552 always refer to the set of **subjects** subordinate in the name structure to the identified node.
553 Consequently, non-leaf **subject** names should not be used in equality functions, only in match functions,
554 such as "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match" not
555 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal" (see Appendix 10.2.9).

556 3.3.1.2 Effect

557 The **effect** of the **rule** indicates the **rule**-writer's intended consequence of a "True" evaluation for the **rule**.
558 Two values are allowed: "Permit" and "Deny".

559 3.3.1.3 Condition

560 **Condition** represents a Boolean expression that refines the applicability of the **rule** beyond the
561 **predicates** implied by its **target**. Therefore, it may be absent.

562 3.3.1.4 Obligation expressions

563 **Obligation** expressions may be added by the writer of the **rule**.

564 When a **PDP** evaluates a **rule** containing **obligation** expressions, it evaluates the **obligation** expressions
565 into **obligations** and returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section
566 7.18 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

567 3.3.1.5 Advice

568 **Advice** expressions may be added by the writer of the **rule**.

569 When a **PDP** evaluates a **rule** containing **advice** expressions, it evaluates the **advice** expressions into
570 **advice** and returns certain of those **advice** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains
571 which **advice** are to be returned. In contrast to **obligations**, **advice** may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

572 3.3.2 Policy

573 From the data-flow model one can see that **rules** are not exchanged amongst system entities. Therefore,
574 a **PAP** combines **rules** in a **policy**. A **policy** comprises four main components:

- 575 • a **target**;
 - 576 • a **rule-combining algorithm**-identifier;
 - 577 • a set of **rules**;
 - 578 • **obligation** expressions and
 - 579 • **advice** expressions
- 580 **Rules** are described above. The remaining components are described in the following sub-sections.

581 3.3.2.1 Policy target

582 An XACML <PolicySet>, <Policy> or <Rule> element contains a <Target> element that specifies
583 the set of requests to which it applies. The <Target> of a <PolicySet> or <Policy> may be declared
584 by the writer of the <PolicySet> or <Policy>, or it may be calculated from the <Target> elements of
585 the <PolicySet>, <Policy> and <Rule> elements that it contains.

586 A system entity that calculates a <Target> in this way is not defined by XACML, but there are two logical
587 methods that might be used. In one method, the <Target> element of the outer <PolicySet> or
588 <Policy> (the "outer component") is calculated as the union of all the <Target> elements of the
589 referenced <PolicySet>, <Policy> or <Rule> elements (the "inner components"). In another
590 method, the <Target> element of the outer component is calculated as the intersection of all the
591 <Target> elements of the inner components. The results of evaluation in each case will be very
592 different: in the first case, the <Target> element of the outer component makes it applicable to any
593 **decision request** that matches the <Target> element of at least one inner component; in the second
594 case, the <Target> element of the outer component makes it applicable only to **decision requests** that
595 match the <Target> elements of every inner component. Note that computing the intersection of a set
596 of <Target> elements is likely only practical if the **target** data-model is relatively simple.

597 In cases where the <Target> of a <Policy> is declared by the **policy** writer, any component <Rule>
598 elements in the <Policy> that have the same <Target> element as the <Policy> element may omit
599 the <Target> element. Such <Rule> elements inherit the <Target> of the <Policy> in which they
600 are contained.

601 3.3.2.2 Rule-combining algorithm

602 The **rule-combining algorithm** specifies the procedure by which the results of evaluating the component
603 **rules** are combined when evaluating the **policy**, i.e. the **decision** value placed in the response **context**
604 by the **PDP** is the value of the **policy**, as defined by the **rule-combining algorithm**. A **policy** may have
605 combining parameters that affect the operation of the **rule-combining algorithm**.

606 See Appendix Appendix C for definitions of the normative **rule-combining algorithms**.

607 3.3.2.3 Obligation expressions

608 **Obligation** expressions may be added by the writer of the **policy**.

609 When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy** containing **obligation** expressions, it evaluates the **obligation**
610 expressions into **obligations** and returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in the response
611 **context**. Section 7.18 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

612 3.3.2.4 Advice

613 **Advice** expressions may be added by the writer of the **policy**.

614 When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy** containing **advice** expressions, it evaluates the **advice** expressions into
615 **advice** and returns certain of those **advice** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18 explains
616 which **advice** are to be returned. In contrast to **obligations**, **advice** may be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

617 3.3.3 Policy set

618 A **policy set** comprises four main components:

- 619 • a **target**;
- 620 • a **policy-combining algorithm**-identifier
- 621 • a set of **policies**;
- 622 • **obligation** expressions, and
- 623 • **advice** expressions

624 The **target** and **policy** components are described above. The other components are described in the
625 following sub-sections.

626 3.3.3.1 Policy-combining algorithm

627 The **policy-combining algorithm** specifies the procedure by which the results of evaluating the
628 component **policies** are combined when evaluating the **policy set**, i.e. the `Decision` value placed in the
629 response **context** by the **PDP** is the result of evaluating the **policy set**, as defined by the **policy-**
630 **combining algorithm**. A **policy set** may have combining parameters that affect the operation of the
631 **policy-combining algorithm**.

632 See Appendix Appendix C for definitions of the normative **policy-combining algorithms**.

633 3.3.3.2 Obligation expressions

634 The writer of a **policy set** may add **obligation** expressions to the **policy set**, in addition to those
635 contained in the component **rules**, **policies** and **policy sets**.

636 When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy set** containing **obligations** expressions, it evaluates the **obligation**
637 expressions into **obligations** and returns certain of those **obligations** to the **PEP** in its response **context**.
638 Section 7.18 explains which **obligations** are to be returned.

639 3.3.3.3 Advice expressions

640 **Advice** expressions may be added by the writer of the **policy set**.

641 When a **PDP** evaluates a **policy set** containing **advice** expressions, it evaluates the **advice** expressions
642 into **advice** and returns certain of those **advice** to the **PEP** in the response **context**. Section 7.18
643 explains which **advice** are to be returned. In contrast to **obligations**, **advice** may be safely ignored by
644 the **PEP**.

645 4 Examples (non-normative)

646 This section contains two examples of the use of XACML for illustrative purposes. The first example is a
647 relatively simple one to illustrate the use of **target**, **context**, matching functions and **subject attributes**.
648 The second example additionally illustrates the use of the **rule-combining algorithm**, **conditions** and
649 **obligations**.

650 4.1 Example one

651 4.1.1 Example policy

652 Assume that a corporation named Medi Corp (identified by its domain name: med.example.com) has an
653 **access control policy** that states, in English:

654 *Any user with an e-mail name in the "med.example.com" namespace is allowed to perform any **action** on*
655 *any resource.*

656 An XACML **policy** consists of header information, an optional text description of the **policy**, a **target**, one
657 or more **rules** and an optional set of **obligation** expressions.

```
658 [a1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
659 [a2] <Policy
660 [a3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
661 [a4]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
662 [a5]   xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
663 [a6]   http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
664 [a7]   PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:SimplePolicy1"
665 [a8]   Version="1.0"
666 [a9]   RuleCombiningAlgId="identifier:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides">
667 [a10]  <Description>
668 [a11]    Medi Corp access control policy
669 [a12]  </Description>
670 [a13]  <Target/>
671 [a14]  <Rule
672 [a15]    RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:SimpleRule1"
673 [a16]    Effect="Permit">
674 [a17]    <Description>
675 [a18]      Any subject with an e-mail name in the med.example.com domain
676 [a19]      can perform any action on any resource.
677 [a20]    </Description>
678 [a21]    <Target>
679 [a22]      <AnyOf>
680 [a23]        <AllOf>
681 [a24]          <Match
682 [a25]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match">
683 [a26]            <AttributeValue
684 [a27]              DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
685 [a28]              >med.example.com</AttributeValue>
686 [a29]            <AttributeDesignator
687 [a30]              MustBePresent="false"
688 [a31]              Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
689 [a32] subject"
690 [a33]              AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
691 [a34]              DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name"/>
692 [a35]            </Match>
693 [a36]          </AllOf>
694 [a37]        </AnyOf>
695 [a38]      </Target>
696 [a39]    </Rule>
697 </Policy>
```

698 [a1] is a standard XML document tag indicating which version of XML is being used and what the
699 character encoding is.

700 [a2] introduces the XACML **Policy** itself.

701 [a3] - [a4] are XML namespace declarations.
702 [a3] gives a URN for the XACML *polices* schema.
703 [a7] assigns a name to this *policy* instance. The name of a *policy* has to be unique for a given *PDP* so
704 that there is no ambiguity if one *policy* is referenced from another *policy*. The version attribute specifies
705 the version of this policy is "1.0".
706 [a9] specifies the algorithm that will be used to resolve the results of the various *rules* that may be in the
707 *policy*. The deny-overrides *rule-combining algorithm* specified here says that, if any *rule* evaluates to
708 "Deny", then the *policy* must return "Deny". If all *rules* evaluate to "Permit", then the *policy* must return
709 "Permit". The *rule-combining algorithm*, which is fully described in Appendix Appendix C, also says
710 what to do if an error were to occur when evaluating any *rule*, and what to do with *rules* that do not apply
711 to a particular *decision request*.
712 [a10] - [a12] provide a text description of the *policy*. This description is optional.
713 [a13] describes the *decision requests* to which this *policy* applies. If the *attributes* in a *decision*
714 *request* do not match the values specified in the *policy target*, then the remainder of the *policy* does not
715 need to be evaluated. This *target* section is useful for creating an index to a set of *polices*. In this
716 simple example, the *target* section says the *policy* is applicable to any *decision request*.
717 [a14] introduces the one and only *rule* in this simple *policy*.
718 [a15] specifies the identifier for this *rule*. Just as for a *policy*, each *rule* must have a unique identifier (at
719 least unique for any *PDP* that will be using the *policy*).
720 [a16] says what *effect* this *rule* has if the *rule* evaluates to "True". *Rules* can have an *effect* of either
721 "Permit" or "Deny". In this case, if the *rule* is satisfied, it will evaluate to "Permit", meaning that, as far as
722 this one *rule* is concerned, the requested *access* should be permitted. If a *rule* evaluates to "False",
723 then it returns a result of "NotApplicable". If an error occurs when evaluating the *rule*, then the *rule*
724 returns a result of "Indeterminate". As mentioned above, the *rule-combining algorithm* for the *policy*
725 specifies how various *rule* values are combined into a single *policy* value.
726 [a17] - [a20] provide a text description of this *rule*. This description is optional.
727 [a21] introduces the *target* of the *rule*. As described above for the *target* of a *policy*, the *target* of a *rule*
728 describes the *decision requests* to which this *rule* applies. If the *attributes* in a *decision request* do
729 not match the values specified in the *rule target*, then the remainder of the *rule* does not need to be
730 evaluated, and a value of "NotApplicable" is returned to the *rule* evaluation.
731 The *rule target* is similar to the *target* of the *policy* itself, but with one important difference. [a22] - [a36]
732 spells out a specific value that the *subject* in the *decision request* must match. The <Match> element
733 specifies a matching function in the MatchId attribute, a literal value of "med.example.com" and a pointer
734 to a specific *subject attribute* in the request *context* by means of the <AttributeDesignator>
735 element with an *attribute* category which specifies the *access subject*. The matching function will be
736 used to compare the literal value with the value of the *subject attribute*. Only if the match returns "True"
737 will this *rule* apply to a particular *decision request*. If the match returns "False", then this *rule* will return
738 a value of "NotApplicable".
739 [a38] closes the *rule*. In this *rule*, all the work is done in the <Target> element. In more complex *rules*,
740 the <Target> may have been followed by a <Condition> element (which could also be a set of
741 *conditions* to be ANDed or ORed together).
742 [a39] closes the *policy*. As mentioned above, this *policy* has only one *rule*, but more complex *polices*
743 may have any number of *rules*.

744 4.1.2 Example request context

745 Let's examine a hypothetical *decision request* that might be submitted to a *PDP* that executes the
746 *policy* above. In English, the *access* request that generates the *decision request* may be stated as
747 follows:

748 *Bart Simpson, with e-mail name "bs@simpsons.com", wants to read his medical record at Medi Corp.*

749 In XACML, the information in the *decision request* is formatted into a request *context* statement that
750 looks as follows:

```

751 [b1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
752 [b2] <Request xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
753 [b3] xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
754 [b4] xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
755 http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
756 [b5] ReturnPolicyIdList="false">
757 [b6] <Attributes Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
758 subject">
759 [b7] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
760 [b8] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id">
761 [b9] <AttributeValue
762 [b10] DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name"
763 [b11] >bs@simpsons.com</AttributeValue>
764 [b12] </Attribute>
765 [b13] </Attributes>
766 [b14] <Attributes
767 [b15] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource">
768 [b16] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
769 [b17] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id">
770 [b18] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
771 [b19] >file://example/med/record/patient/BartSimpson</AttributeValue>
772 [b20] </Attribute>
773 [b21] </Attributes>
774 [b22] <Attributes
775 [b23] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action">
776 [b24] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
777 [b25] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id">
778 [b26] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
779 [b27] >read</AttributeValue>
780 [b28] </Attribute>
781 [b29] </Attributes>
782 [b30] </Request>

```

783 [b1] - [b2] contain the header information for the request **context**, and are used the same way as the
784 header for the **policy** explained above.

785 The first <Attributes> element contains **attributes** of the entity making the **access** request. There
786 can be multiple **subjects** in the form of additional <Attributes> elements with different categories, and
787 each **subject** can have multiple **attributes**. In this case, in [b6] - [b13], there is only one **subject**, and the
788 **subject** has only one **attribute**: the **subject's** identity, expressed as an e-mail name, is
789 "bs@simpsons.com".

790 The second <Attributes> element contains **attributes** of the **resource** to which the **subject** (or
791 **subjects**) has requested **access**. Lines [b14] - [b21] contain the one **attribute** of the **resource** to which
792 Bart Simpson has requested **access**: the **resource** identified by its file URI, which is
793 "file://medico/record/patient/BartSimpson".

794 The third <Attributes> element contains **attributes** of the **action** that the **subject** (or **subjects**)
795 wishes to take on the **resource**. [b22] - [b29] describe the identity of the **action** Bart Simpson wishes to
796 take, which is "read".

797 [b30] closes the request **context**. A more complex request **context** may have contained some **attributes**
798 not associated with the **subject**, the **resource** or the **action**. Environment would be an example of such
799 an attribute category. These would have been placed in additional <Attributes> elements. Examples
800 of such **attributes** are **attributes** describing the **environment** or some application specific category of
801 **attributes**.

802 The **PDP** processing this request **context** locates the **policy** in its **policy** repository. It compares the
803 **attributes** in the request **context** with the **policy target**. Since the **policy target** is empty, the **policy**
804 matches this **context**.

805 The **PDP** now compares the **attributes** in the request **context** with the **target** of the one **rule** in this
806 **policy**. The requested **resource** matches the <Target> element and the requested **action** matches the
807 <Target> element, but the requesting **subject-id attribute** does not match "med.example.com".

808 4.1.3 Example response context

809 As a result of evaluating the *policy*, there is no *rule* in this *policy* that returns a "Permit" result for this
810 request. The *rule-combining algorithm* for the *policy* specifies that, in this case, a result of
811 "NotApplicable" should be returned. The response *context* looks as follows:

```
812 [c1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
813 [c2] <Response xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"  
814     xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"  
815     xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17  
816     http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd">  
817 [c3]   <Result>  
818 [c4]     <Decision>NotApplicable</Decision>  
819 [c5]   </Result>  
820 [c6] </Response>
```

821 [c1] - [c2] contain the same sort of header information for the response as was described above for a
822 *policy*.

823 The <Result> element in lines [c3] - [c5] contains the result of evaluating the *decision request* against
824 the *policy*. In this case, the result is "NotApplicable". A *policy* can return "Permit", "Deny",
825 "NotApplicable" or "Indeterminate". Therefore, the *PEP* is required to deny *access*.

826 [c6] closes the response *context*.

827 4.2 Example two

828 This section contains an example XML document, an example request *context* and example XACML
829 *rules*. The XML document is a medical record. Four separate *rules* are defined. These illustrate a *rule-*
830 *combining algorithm*, *conditions* and *obligation* expressions.

831 4.2.1 Example medical record instance

832 The following is an instance of a medical record to which the example XACML *rules* can be applied. The
833 <record> schema is defined in the registered namespace administered by Medi Corp.

```
834 [d1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
835 [d2] <record xmlns="urn:example:med:schemas:record"  
836 [d3]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">  
837 [d4]   <patient>  
838 [d5]     <patientName>  
839 [d6]       <first>Bartholomew</first>  
840 [d7]       <last>Simpson</last>  
841 [d8]     </patientName>  
842 [d9]     <patientContact>  
843 [d10]       <street>27 Shelbyville Road</street>  
844 [d11]       <city>Springfield</city>  
845 [d12]       <state>MA</state>  
846 [d13]       <zip>12345</zip>  
847 [d14]       <phone>555.123.4567</phone>  
848 [d15]       <fax/>  
849 [d16]       <email/>  
850 [d17]     </patientContact>  
851 [d18]     <patientDoB>1992-03-21</patientDoB>  
852 [d19]     <patientGender>male</patientGender>  
853 [d20]     <patient-number>555555</patient-number>  
854 [d21]   </patient>  
855 [d22]   <parentGuardian>  
856 [d23]     <parentGuardianId>HS001</parentGuardianId>  
857 [d24]     <parentGuardianName>  
858 [d25]       <first>Homer</first>  
859 [d26]       <last>Simpson</last>  
860 [d27]     </parentGuardianName>  
861 [d28]     <parentGuardianContact>  
862 [d29]       <street>27 Shelbyville Road</street>  
863 [d30]       <city>Springfield</city>  
864 [d31]       <state>MA</state>  
865 [d32]       <zip>12345</zip>  
866 [d33]       <phone>555.123.4567</phone>  
867 [d34]       <fax/>
```

```

868     [d35]         <email>homers@aol.com</email>
869     [d36]         </parentGuardianContact>
870     [d37]         </parentGuardian>
871     [d38]         <primaryCarePhysician>
872     [d39]         <physicianName>
873     [d40]         <first>Julius</first>
874     [d41]         <last>Hibbert</last>
875     [d42]         </physicianName>
876     [d43]         <physicianContact>
877     [d44]         <street>1 First St</street>
878     [d45]         <city>Springfield</city>
879     [d46]         <state>MA</state>
880     [d47]         <zip>12345</zip>
881     [d48]         <phone>555.123.9012</phone>
882     [d49]         <fax>555.123.9013</fax>
883     [d50]         <email/>
884     [d51]         </physicianContact>
885     [d52]         <registrationID>ABC123</registrationID>
886     [d53]         </primaryCarePhysician>
887     [d54]         <insurer>
888     [d55]         <name>Blue Cross</name>
889     [d56]         <street>1234 Main St</street>
890     [d57]         <city>Springfield</city>
891     [d58]         <state>MA</state>
892     [d59]         <zip>12345</zip>
893     [d60]         <phone>555.123.5678</phone>
894     [d61]         <fax>555.123.5679</fax>
895     [d62]         <email/>
896     [d63]         </insurer>
897     [d64]         <medical>
898     [d65]         <treatment>
899     [d66]         <drug>
900     [d67]         <name>methylphenidate hydrochloride</name>
901     [d68]         <dailyDosage>30mgs</dailyDosage>
902     [d69]         <startDate>1999-01-12</startDate>
903     [d70]         </drug>
904     [d71]         <comment>
905     [d72]         patient exhibits side-effects of skin coloration and carpal degeneration
906     [d73]         </comment>
907     [d74]         </treatment>
908     [d75]         <result>
909     [d76]         <test>blood pressure</test>
910     [d77]         <value>120/80</value>
911     [d78]         <date>2001-06-09</date>
912     [d79]         <performedBy>Nurse Betty</performedBy>
913     [d80]         </result>
914     [d81]         </medical>
915     [d82]         </record>

```

916 4.2.2 Example request context

917 The following example illustrates a request *context* to which the example *rules* may be applicable. It
918 represents a request by the physician Julius Hibbert to read the patient date of birth in the record of
919 Bartholomew Simpson.

```

920     [e1]         <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
921     [e2]         <Request xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
922     [e3]         xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
923     [e4]         xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
924     http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
925     [e5]         ReturnPolicyIdList="false">
926     [e6]         <Attributes
927     [e7]         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject">
928     [e8]         <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
929     [e9]         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
930     [e10]        Issuer="med.example.com">
931     [e11]         <AttributeValue
932     [e12]        DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">CN=Julius
933     Hibbert</AttributeValue>
934     [e13]        </Attribute>
935     [e14]        <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
936     [e15]        AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role"

```

```

937 [e16] Issuer="med.example.com">
938 [e17] <AttributeValue
939 [e18]   DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
940 [e19]   >physician</AttributeValue>
941 [e20] </Attribute>
942 [e21] <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
943 [e22]   AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:physician-id"
944 [e23]   Issuer="med.example.com">
945 [e24]   <AttributeValue
946 [e25]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">jh1234</AttributeValue>
947 [e26]   </Attribute>
948 [e27] </Attributes>
949 [e28] <Attributes
950 [e29]   Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource">
951 [e30]   <Content>
952 [e31]     <md:record xmlns:md="urn:example:med:schemas:record"
953 [e32]       xsi:schemaLocation="urn:example:med:schemas:record
954 [e33]       http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd">
955 [e34]       <md:patient>
956 [e35]         <md:patientDoB>1992-03-21</md:patientDoB>
957 [e36]         <md:patient-number>555555</md:patient-number>
958 [e37]         <md:patientContact>
959 [e38]           <md:email>b.simpson@example.com</md:email>
960 [e39]         </md:patientContact>
961 [e40]       </md:patient>
962 [e41]     </md:record>
963 [e42]   </Content>
964 [e43]   <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
965 [e44]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector" >
966 [e45]     <AttributeValue
967 [e46]       XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
968 [e47]       DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
969 [e48]       >md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB</AttributeValue>
970 [e49]     </Attribute>
971 [e50]   <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
972 [e51]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace" >
973 [e52]     <AttributeValue
974 [e53]       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
975 [e54]       >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
976 [e55]     </Attribute>
977 [e56]   </Attributes>
978 [e57] <Attributes
979 [e58]   Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action">
980 [e59]   <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
981 [e60]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id" >
982 [e61]     <AttributeValue
983 [e62]       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">read</AttributeValue>
984 [e63]     </Attribute>
985 [e64]   </Attributes>
986 [e65] <Attributes
987 [e66]   Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:environment">
988 [e67]   <Attribute IncludeInResult="false"
989 [e68]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date" >
990 [e69]     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"
991 [e70]       >2010-01-11</AttributeValue>
992 [e71]     </Attribute>
993 [e72]   </Attributes>
994 [e73] </Request>

```

995 [e2] - [e4] Standard namespace declarations.

996 [e6] - [e27] **Access subject attributes** are placed in the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-
997 category:access-subject **attribute** category of the <Request> element. Each **attribute** consists of the
998 **attribute** meta-data and the **attribute** value. There is only one **subject** involved in this request. This
999 value of the **attribute** category denotes the identity for which the request was issued.

1000 [e8] - [e13] **Subject** subject-id **attribute**.

1001 [e14] - [e20] **Subject** role **attribute**.

1002 [e21] - [e26] **Subject** physician-id **attribute**.

1003 [e28] - [e56] **Resource attributes** are placed in the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-
 1004 category:resource **attribute** category of the <Request> element. Each **attribute** consists of **attribute**
 1005 meta-data and an **attribute** value.

1006 [e30] - [e42] **Resource** content. The XML **resource** instance, **access** to all or part of which may be
 1007 requested, is placed here.

1008 [e43] - [e49] The identifier of the **Resource** instance for which **access** is requested, which is an XPath
 1009 expression into the <Content> element that selects the data to be accessed.

1010 [e57] - [e64] **Action attributes** are placed in the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action
 1011 **attribute** category of the <Request> element.

1012 [e59] - [e63] **Action** identifier.

1013 4.2.3 Example plain-language rules

1014 The following plain-language **rules** are to be enforced:

- 1015 Rule 1: A person, identified by his or her patient number, may read any record for which he or she is
 1016 the designated patient.
- 1017 Rule 2: A person may read any record for which he or she is the designated parent or guardian, and
 1018 for which the patient is under 16 years of age.
- 1019 Rule 3: A physician may write to any medical element for which he or she is the designated primary
 1020 care physician, provided an email is sent to the patient.
- 1021 Rule 4: An administrator shall not be permitted to read or write to medical elements of a patient
 1022 record.

1023 These **rules** may be written by different **PAPs** operating independently, or by a single **PAP**.

1024 4.2.4 Example XACML rule instances

1025 4.2.4.1 Rule 1

1026 **Rule 1** illustrates a simple **rule** with a single <Condition> element. It also illustrates the use of the
 1027 <VariableDefinition> element to define a function that may be used throughout the **policy**. The
 1028 following XACML <Rule> instance expresses **Rule 1**:

```

1029 [f1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1030 [f2] <Policy
1031 [f3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1032 [f4]   xmlns:xacml="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1033 [f5]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1034 [f6]   xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1035 [f7]   PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:1"
1036 [f8]   RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
1037 algorithm:deny-overrides"
1038 [f9]   Version="1.0">
1039 [f10]   <PolicyDefaults>
1040 [f11]     <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
1041 [f12]   </PolicyDefaults>
1042 [f13]   <Target/>
1043 [f14]   <VariableDefinition VariableId="17590034">
1044 [f15]     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1045 [f16]       <Apply
1046 [f17]         FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1047 [f18]           <AttributeDesignator
1048 [f19]             MustBePresent="false"
1049 [f20]             Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-
1050 subject"
1051 [f21]             AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:patient-
1052 number"
1053 [f22]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1054 [f23]           </Apply>
1055 [f24]         </Apply>
1056 [f25]       </Apply>
    
```

```

1057 [f26]         <AttributeSelector
1058 [f27]             MustBePresent="false"
1059 [f28]             Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1060 [f29]             Path="md:record/md:patient/md:patient-number/text()"
1061 [f30]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1062 [f31]         </Apply>
1063 [f32]     </Apply>
1064 [f33] </VariableDefinition>
1065 [f34] <Rule
1066 [f35]     RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:1"
1067 [f36]     Effect="Permit">
1068 [f37]     <Description>
1069 [f38]         A person may read any medical record in the
1070 [f39]         http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1071 [f40]         for which he or she is the designated patient
1072 [f41]     </Description>
1073 [f42]     <Target>
1074 [f43]         <AnyOf>
1075 [f44]             <AllOf>
1076 [f45]                 <Match MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1077 [f46]                     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1078 [f47]                         >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1079 [f48]                     <AttributeDesignator
1080 [f49]                         MustBePresent="false"
1081 [f50]                         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1082 [f51]                         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1083 [f52]                         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1084 [f53]                 </Match>
1085 [f54]                 <Match
1086 [f55]                     MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1087 [f56]                     <AttributeValue
1088 [f57]                         DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1089 [f58]                     XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1090 [f59]                         >md:record</AttributeValue>
1091 [f60]                     <AttributeDesignator
1092 [f61]                         MustBePresent="false"
1093 [f62]                         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1094 [f63]                         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1095 [f64]                         DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1096 [f65]                 </Match>
1097 [f66]             </AllOf>
1098 [f67]         </AnyOf>
1099 [f68]     <AnyOf>
1100 [f69]         <AllOf>
1101 [f70]             <Match
1102 [f71]                 MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1103 [f72]                 <AttributeValue
1104 [f73]                     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1105 [f74]                     >read</AttributeValue>
1106 [f75]                 <AttributeDesignator
1107 [f76]                     MustBePresent="false"
1108 [f77]                     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1109 [f78]                     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1110 [f79]                     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1111 [f80]                 </Match>
1112 [f81]             </AllOf>
1113 [f82]         </AnyOf>
1114 [f83]     </Target>
1115 [f84]     <Condition>
1116 [f85]         <VariableReference VariableId="17590034"/>
1117 [f86]     </Condition>
1118 [f87] </Rule>
1119 [f88] </Policy>

```

1120 [f3] - [f6] XML namespace declarations.

1121 [f11] XPath expressions in the **policy** are to be interpreted according to the 1.0 version of the XPath specification.

1123 [f14] - [f33] A <VariableDefinition> element. It defines a function that evaluates the truth of the statement: the patient-number **subject attribute** is equal to the patient-number in the **resource**.

1125 [f15] The `FunctionId` attribute names the function to be used for comparison. In this case, comparison
1126 is done with the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” function; this function takes two
1127 arguments of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

1128 [f17] The first argument of the variable definition is a function specified by the `FunctionId` attribute.
1129 Since urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal takes arguments of type
1130 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and `AttributeDesignator` selects a **bag** of type
1131 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-
1132 only” is used. This function guarantees that its argument evaluates to a **bag** containing exactly one
1133 value.

1134 [f18] The `AttributeDesignator` selects a **bag** of values for the patient-number **subject attribute** in
1135 the request **context**.

1136 [f25] The second argument of the variable definition is a function specified by the `FunctionId` attribute.
1137 Since “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” takes arguments of type
1138 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and the `AttributeSelector` selects a **bag** of type
1139 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-
1140 only” is used. This function guarantees that its argument evaluates to a **bag** containing exactly one
1141 value.

1142 [f26] The `<AttributeSelector>` element selects a **bag** of values from the **resource** content using a
1143 free-form XPath expression. In this case, it selects the value of the patient-number in the **resource**.
1144 Note that the namespace prefixes in the XPath expression are resolved with the standard XML
1145 namespace declarations.

1146 [f35] **Rule** identifier.

1147 [f36] **Rule effect** declaration. When a **rule** evaluates to ‘True’ it emits the value of the `Effect` attribute.
1148 This value is then combined with the `Effect` values of other **rules** according to the **rule-combining**
1149 **algorithm**.

1150 [f37] - [f41] Free form description of the **rule**.

1151 [f42] - [f83] A **rule target** defines a set of **decision requests** that the **rule** is intended to evaluate.

1152 [f43] - [f67] The `<AnyOf>` element contains a **disjunctive sequence** of `<AllOf>` elements. In this
1153 example, there is just one.

1154 [f44] - [f66] The `<AllOf>` element encloses the **conjunctive sequence** of `Match` elements. In this
1155 example, there are two.

1156 [f45] - [f53] The first `<Match>` element compares its first and second child elements according to the
1157 matching function. A match is positive if the value of the first argument matches any of the values
1158 selected by the second argument. This match compares the **target** namespace of the requested
1159 document with the value of “urn:example:med:schemas:record”.

1160 [f45] The `MatchId` attribute names the matching function.

1161 [f46] - [f47] Literal **attribute** value to match.

1162 [f48] - [f52] The `<AttributeDesignator>` element selects the **target** namespace from the **resource**
1163 contained in the request **context**. The **attribute** name is specified by the `AttributeId`.

1164 [f54] - [f65] The second `<Match>` element. This match compares the results of two XPath expressions
1165 applied to the `<Content>` element of the **resource** category. The second XPath expression is the
1166 location path to the requested XML element and the first XPath expression is the literal value “md:record”.
1167 The “xpath-node-match” function evaluates to “True” if the requested XML element is below the
1168 “md:record” element.

1169 [f68] - [f82] The `<AnyOf>` element contains a **disjunctive sequence** of `<AllOf>` elements. In this case,
1170 there is just one `<AllOf>` element.

1171 [f69] - [f81] The `<AllOf>` element contains a **conjunctive sequence** of `<Match>` elements. In this case,
1172 there is just one `<Match>` element.

1173 [f70] - [f80] The <Match> element compares its first and second child elements according to the matching
1174 function. The match is positive if the value of the first argument matches any of the values selected by
1175 the second argument. In this case, the value of the action-id **action attribute** in the request **context** is
1176 compared with the literal value "read".

1177 [f84] - [f86] The <Condition> element. A **condition** must evaluate to "True" for the **rule** to be
1178 applicable. This **condition** contains a reference to a variable definition defined elsewhere in the **policy**.

1179 4.2.4.2 Rule 2

1180 **Rule 2** illustrates the use of a mathematical function, i.e. the <Apply> element with functionId
1181 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration" to calculate the date of the patient's
1182 sixteenth birthday. It also illustrates the use of **predicate** expressions, with the functionId
1183 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and". This example has one function embedded in the
1184 <Condition> element and another one referenced in a <VariableDefinition> element.

```
1185 [g1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1186 [g2] <Policy
1187 [g3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1188 [g4]   xmlns:xacml="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1189 [g5]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1190 [g6]   xmlns:xf="http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions"
1191 [g7]   xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1192 [g8]   PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:2"
1193 [g9]   Version="1.0"
1194 [g10]  RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
1195      algorithm:deny-overrides">
1196 [g11]  <PolicyDefaults>
1197 [g12]    <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
1198 [g13]  </PolicyDefaults>
1199 [g14]  <Target/>
1200 [g15]  <VariableDefinition VariableId="17590035">
1201 [g16]    <Apply
1202 [g17]      FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-or-equal">
1203 [g18]      <Apply
1204 [g19]        FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only">
1205 [g20]          <AttributeDesignator
1206 [g21]            MustBePresent="false"
1207 [g22]            Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:environment"
1208 [g23]            AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date"
1209 [g24]            DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"/>
1210 [g25]          </Apply>
1211 [g26]        <Apply
1212 [g27]          FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration">
1213 [g28]            <Apply
1214 [g29]              FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only">
1215 [g30]                <AttributeSelector
1216 [g31]                  MustBePresent="false"
1217 [g32]                  Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1218 [g33]                  Path="md:record/md:patient/md:patientDoB/text()"
1219 [g34]                  DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date"/>
1220 [g35]                </Apply>
1221 [g36]              <AttributeValue
1222 [g37]                DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration"
1223 [g38]                >P16Y</AttributeValue>
1224 [g39]            </Apply>
1225 [g40]          </Apply>
1226 [g41]        </VariableDefinition>
1227 [g42]      <Rule
1228 [g43]        RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:2"
1229 [g44]        Effect="Permit">
1230 [g45]        <Description>
1231 [g46]          A person may read any medical record in the
1232 [g47]          http://www.med.example.com/records.xsd namespace
1233 [g48]          for which he or she is the designated parent or guardian,
1234 [g49]          and for which the patient is under 16 years of age
1235 [g50]        </Description>
1236 [g51]      <Target>
1237 [g52]        <AnyOf>
1238 [g53]          <AllOf>
```

```

1239 [g54] <Match
1240 [g55]     MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1241 [g56]     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1242 [g57]     >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1243 [g58]     <AttributeDesignator
1244 [g59]     MustBePresent="false"
1245 [g60]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1246 [g61]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1247 [g62]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1248 [g63] </Match>
1249 [g64] <Match
1250 [g65]     MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1251 [g66]     <AttributeValue
1252 [g67]     DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1253 [g68]     XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1254 [g69]     >md:record</AttributeValue>
1255 [g70]     <AttributeDesignator
1256 [g71]     MustBePresent="false"
1257 [g72]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1258 [g73]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1259 [g74]     DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1260 [g75] </Match>
1261 [g76] </AllOf>
1262 [g77] </AnyOf>
1263 [g78] <AnyOf>
1264 [g79]     <AllOf>
1265 [g80]     <Match
1266 [g81]     MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1267 [g82]     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1268 [g83]     >read</AttributeValue>
1269 [g84]     <AttributeDesignator
1270 [g85]     MustBePresent="false"
1271 [g86]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1272 [g87]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1273 [g88]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1274 [g89]     </Match>
1275 [g90]     </AllOf>
1276 [g91] </AnyOf>
1277 [g92] </Target>
1278 [g93] <Condition>
1279 [g94]     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and">
1280 [g95]     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1281 [g96]     <Apply
1282 [g97]     FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1283 [g98]     <AttributeDesignator
1284 [g99]     MustBePresent="false"
1285 [g100]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1286 [g101]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:parent-
1287 guardian-id"
1288 [g102]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1289 [g103]     </Apply>
1290 [g104]     <Apply
1291 [g105]     FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1292 [g106]     <AttributeSelector
1293 [g107]     MustBePresent="false"
1294 [g108]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1295 [g109]     Path="md:record/md:parentGuardian/md:parentGuardianId/text()"
1296 [g110]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1297 [g111]     </Apply>
1298 [g112]     </Apply>
1299 [g113]     <VariableReference VariableId="17590035"/>
1300 [g114]     </Apply>
1301 [g115]     </Condition>
1302 [g116] </Rule>
1303 [g117] </Policy>

```

1304 [g15] - [g41] The <VariableDefinition> element contains part of the **condition** (i.e. is the patient
1305 under 16 years of age?). The patient is under 16 years of age if the current date is less than the date
1306 computed by adding 16 to the patient's date of birth.

1307 [g16] - [g40] "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-or-equal" is used to compare the two date
1308 arguments.

1309 [g18] - [g25] The first date argument uses “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only” to
 1310 ensure that the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains exactly one value of type
 1311 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date”.

1312 [g20] The current date is evaluated by selecting the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-
 1313 date” **environment attribute**.

1314 [g26] - [g39] The second date argument uses “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-
 1315 yearMonthDuration” to compute the date of the patient’s sixteenth birthday by adding 16 years to the
 1316 patient’s date of birth. The first of its arguments is of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date”
 1317 and the second is of type “http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/#dt-
 1318 yearMonthDuration”.

1319 [g30] The <AttributeSelector> element selects the patient’s date of birth by taking the XPath
 1320 expression over the **resource** content.

1321 [g36] - [g38] Year Month Duration of 16 years.

1322 [g51] - [g92] **Rule** declaration and **rule target**. See **Rule** 1 in Section 4.2.4.1 for the detailed explanation
 1323 of these elements.

1324 [g93] - [g115] The <Condition> element. The **condition** must evaluate to “True” for the **rule** to be
 1325 applicable. This **condition** evaluates the truth of the statement: the requestor is the designated parent or
 1326 guardian and the patient is under 16 years of age. It contains one embedded <Apply> element and one
 1327 referenced <VariableDefinition> element.

1328 [g94] The **condition** uses the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and” function. This is a Boolean
 1329 function that takes one or more Boolean arguments (2 in this case) and performs the logical “AND”
 1330 operation to compute the truth value of the expression.

1331 [g95] - [g112] The first part of the **condition** is evaluated (i.e. is the requestor the designated parent or
 1332 guardian?). The function is “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” and it takes two
 1333 arguments of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

1334 [g96] designates the first argument. Since “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” takes
 1335 arguments of type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”,
 1336 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used to ensure that the **subject attribute**
 1337 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:parent-guardian-id” in the request **context** contains
 1338 exactly one value.

1339 [g98] designates the first argument. The value of the **subject attribute**
 1340 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:parent-guardian-id” is selected from the request **context**
 1341 using the <AttributeDesignator> element.

1342 [g104] As above, the “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only” is used to ensure that
 1343 the **bag** of values selected by its argument contains exactly one value of type
 1344 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

1345 [g106] The second argument selects the value of the <md:parentGuardianId> element from the
 1346 **resource** content using the <AttributeSelector> element. This element contains a free-form XPath
 1347 expression, pointing into the <Content> element of the resource category. Note that all namespace
 1348 prefixes in the XPath expression are resolved with standard namespace declarations. The
 1349 AttributeSelector evaluates to the **bag** of values of type
 1350 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”.

1351 [g113] references the <VariableDefinition> element, where the second part of the **condition** is
 1352 defined.

1353 4.2.4.3 Rule 3

1354 **Rule** 3 illustrates the use of an **obligation** expression.

```

1355 [h1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1356 [h2] <Policy
1357 [h3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1358 [h4]   xmlns:xacml="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1359 [h5]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"

```

```

1360 [h6] xsi:schemaLocation="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17
1361 http://docs.oasis-open.org/xacml/3.0/xacml-core-v3-schema-wd-17.xsd"
1362 [h7] xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1363 [h8] PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:3"
1364 [h9] Version="1.0"
1365 [h10] RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
1366 algorithm:deny-overrides">
1367 [h11] <Description>
1368 [h12] Policy for any medical record in the
1369 [h13] http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd namespace
1370 [h14] </Description>
1371 [h15] <PolicyDefaults>
1372 [h16] <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
1373 [h17] </PolicyDefaults>
1374 [h18] <Target>
1375 [h19] <AnyOf>
1376 [h20] <AllOf>
1377 [h21] <Match
1378 [h22] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1379 [h23] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1380 [h24] >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1381 [h25] <AttributeDesignator
1382 [h26] MustBePresent="false"
1383 [h27] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1384 [h28] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1385 [h29] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1386 [h30] </Match>
1387 [h31] </AllOf>
1388 [h32] </AnyOf>
1389 [h33] </Target>
1390 [h34] <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:3"
1391 [h35] Effect="Permit">
1392 [h36] <Description>
1393 [h37] A physician may write any medical element in a record
1394 [h38] for which he or she is the designated primary care
1395 [h39] physician, provided an email is sent to the patient
1396 [h40] </Description>
1397 [h41] <Target>
1398 [h42] <AnyOf>
1399 [h43] <AllOf>
1400 [h44] <Match
1401 [h45] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1402 [h46] <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1403 [h47] >physician</AttributeValue>
1404 [h48] <AttributeDesignator
1405 [h49] MustBePresent="false"
1406 [h50] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1407 [h51] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role"
1408 [h52] DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1409 [h53] </Match>
1410 [h54] </AllOf>
1411 [h55] </AnyOf>
1412 [h56] <AnyOf>
1413 [h57] <AllOf>
1414 [h58] <Match
1415 [h59] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1416 [h60] <AttributeValue
1417 [h61] DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1418 [h62] XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1419 [h63] >md:record/md:medical</AttributeValue>
1420 [h64] <AttributeDesignator
1421 [h65] MustBePresent="false"
1422 [h66] Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1423 [h67] AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1424 [h68] DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1425 [h69] </Match>
1426 [h70] </AllOf>
1427 [h71] </AnyOf>
1428 [h72] <AnyOf>
1429 [h73] <AllOf>
1430 [h74] <Match
1431 [h75] MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1432 [h76] <AttributeValue

```

```

1433 [h77]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1434 [h78]         >write</AttributeValue>
1435 [h79]         <AttributeDesignator
1436 [h80]             MustBePresent="false"
1437 [h81]             Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1438 [h82]             AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1439 [h83]             DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1440 [h84]         </Match>
1441 [h85]     </AllOf>
1442 [h86] </AnyOf>
1443 [h87] </Target>
1444 [h88] <Condition>
1445 [h89]     <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1446 [h90]         <Apply
1447 [h91]             FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1448 [h92]             <AttributeDesignator
1449 [h93]                 MustBePresent="false"
1450 [h94]                 Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1451 [h95]                 AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:physician-id"
1452 [h96]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1453 [h97]             </Apply>
1454 [h98]         <Apply
1455 [h99]             FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only">
1456 [h100]            <AttributeSelector
1457 [h101]                MustBePresent="false"
1458 [h102]                Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1459 [h103]                Path="md:record/md:primaryCarePhysician/md:registrationID/text()"
1460 [h104]                DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1461 [h105]            </Apply>
1462 [h106]        </Apply>
1463 [h107]    </Condition>
1464 [h108] </Rule>
1465 [h109] <ObligationExpressions>
1466 [h110]     <ObligationExpression
1467 [h111]         ObligationId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:example:obligation:email"
1468 [h112]         FulfillOn="Permit">
1469 [h113]         <AttributeAssignmentExpression
1470 [h114]             AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:mailto">
1471 [h115]             <AttributeSelector
1472 [h116]                 MustBePresent="true"
1473 [h117]                 Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1474 [h118]                 Path="md:record/md:patient/md:patientContact/md:email"
1475 [h119]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1476 [h120]             </AttributeAssignmentExpression>
1477 [h121]         <AttributeAssignmentExpression
1478 [h122]             AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:text">
1479 [h123]             <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1480 [h124]                 >Your medical record has been accessed by:</AttributeValue>
1481 [h125]             </AttributeAssignmentExpression>
1482 [h126]         <AttributeAssignmentExpression
1483 [h127]             AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:text">
1484 [h128]             <AttributeDesignator
1485 [h129]                 MustBePresent="false"
1486 [h130]                 Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1487 [h131]                 AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"
1488 [h132]                 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1489 [h133]             </AttributeAssignmentExpression>
1490 [h134]         </ObligationExpression>
1491 [h135]     </ObligationExpressions>
1492 [h136] </Policy>

```

1493 [h2] - [h10] The <Policy> element includes standard namespace declarations as well as **policy** specific
1494 parameters, such as PolicyId and RuleCombiningAlgId.

1495 [h8] **Policy** identifier. This parameter allows the **policy** to be referenced by a **policy set**.

1496 [h10] The **Rule-combining algorithm** identifies the algorithm for combining the outcomes of **rule**
1497 evaluation.

1498 [h11] - [h14] Free-form description of the **policy**.

1499 [h18] - [h33] **Policy target**. The **policy target** defines a set of applicable **decision requests**. The
1500 structure of the <Target> element in the <Policy> is identical to the structure of the <Target>

1501 element in the <Rule>. In this case, the **policy target** is the set of all XML **resources** that conform to
 1502 the namespace “urn:example:med:schemas:record”.

1503 [h34] - [h108] The only <Rule> element included in this <Policy>. Two parameters are specified in the
 1504 **rule** header: RuleId and Effect.

1505 [h41] - [h87] The **rule target** further constrains the **policy target**.

1506 [h44] - [h53] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **subjects** whose
 1507 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role” **subject attribute** is equal to “physician”.

1508 [h58] - [h69] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **resources** that match the XPath expression
 1509 “md:record/md:medical”.

1510 [h74] - [h84] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **actions** whose
 1511 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id” **action attribute** is equal to “write”.

1512 [h88] - [h107] The <Condition> element. For the **rule** to be applicable to the **decision request**, the
 1513 **condition** must evaluate to “True”. This **condition** compares the value of the
 1514 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:physician-id” **subject attribute** with the value of the
 1515 <registrationId> element in the medical record that is being accessed.

1516 [h109] - [h134] The <ObligationExpressions> element. **Obligations** are a set of operations that
 1517 must be performed by the **PEP** in conjunction with an **authorization decision**. An **obligation** may be
 1518 associated with a “Permit” or “Deny” **authorization decision**. The element contains a single **obligation**
 1519 expression, which will be evaluated into an obligation when the policy is evaluated.

1520 [h110] - [h133] The <ObligationExpression> element consists of the ObligationId attribute, the
 1521 **authorization decision** value for which it must be fulfilled, and a set of **attribute** assignments.

1522 [h110] The ObligationId attribute identifies the **obligation**. In this case, the **PEP** is required to send
 1523 email.

1524 [h111] The FulfillOn attribute defines the **authorization decision** value for which the **obligation**
 1525 derived from the **obligation** expression must be fulfilled. In this case, the **obligation** must be fulfilled
 1526 when **access** is permitted.

1527 [h112] - [h119] The first parameter indicates where the **PEP** will find the email address in the **resource**.
 1528 The **PDP** will evaluate the <AttributeSelector> and return the result to the **PEP** inside the resulting
 1529 **obligation**.

1530 [h120] - [h123] The second parameter contains literal text for the email body.

1531 [h125] - [h132] The third parameter indicates where the **PEP** will find further text for the email body in the
 1532 **resource**. The **PDP** will evaluate the <AttributeDesignator> and return the result to the **PEP** inside
 1533 the resulting **obligation**.

1534 4.2.4.4 Rule 4

1535 **Rule 4** illustrates the use of the “Deny” **Effect** value, and a <Rule> with no <Condition> element.

```

1536 [i1] <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1537 [i2] <Policy
1538 [i3]   xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1539 [i4]   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1540 [i5]   xmlns:md="http://www.med.example.com/schemas/record.xsd"
1541 [i6]   PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:4"
1542 [i7]   Version="1.0"
1543 [i8]   RuleCombiningAlgId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-
1544 [i8]   algorithm:deny-overrides">
1545 [i9]   <PolicyDefaults>
1546 [i10]     <XPathVersion>http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116</XPathVersion>
1547 [i11]   </PolicyDefaults>
1548 [i12]   <Target/>
1549 [i13]   <Rule
1550 [i14]     RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:4"
1551 [i15]     Effect="Deny">
1552 [i16]   <Description>
1553 [i17]     An Administrator shall not be permitted to read or write

```

```

1554 [i18]     medical elements of a patient record in the
1555 [i19]     http://www.med.example.com/records.xsd namespace.
1556 [i20] </Description>
1557 [i21] <Target>
1558 [i22]   <AnyOf>
1559 [i23]     <AllOf>
1560 [i24]       <Match
1561 [i25]         MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1562 [i26]         <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1563 [i27]         >administrator</AttributeValue>
1564 [i28]         <AttributeDesignator
1565 [i29]           MustBePresent="false"
1566 [i30]         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject"
1567 [i31]         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role"
1568 [i32]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1569 [i33]       </Match>
1570 [i34]     </AllOf>
1571 [i35]   </AnyOf>
1572 [i36] <AnyOf>
1573 [i37]   <AllOf>
1574 [i38]     <Match
1575 [i39]       MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal">
1576 [i40]       <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"
1577 [i41]       >urn:example:med:schemas:record</AttributeValue>
1578 [i42]       <AttributeDesignator
1579 [i43]         MustBePresent="false"
1580 [i44]       Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1581 [i45]       AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1582 [i46]       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI"/>
1583 [i47]     </Match>
1584 [i48]     <Match
1585 [i49]       MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match">
1586 [i50]       <AttributeValue
1587 [i51]         DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"
1588 [i52]       XPathCategory="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1589 [i53]       >md:record/md:medical</AttributeValue>
1590 [i54]       <AttributeDesignator
1591 [i55]         MustBePresent="false"
1592 [i56]       Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1593 [i57]       AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:content-selector"
1594 [i58]       DataType="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression"/>
1595 [i59]     </Match>
1596 [i60]   </AllOf>
1597 [i61] </AnyOf>
1598 [i62] <AnyOf>
1599 [i63]   <AllOf>
1600 [i64]     <Match
1601 [i65]       MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1602 [i66]       <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1603 [i67]       >read</AttributeValue>
1604 [i68]       <AttributeDesignator
1605 [i69]         MustBePresent="false"
1606 [i70]       Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1607 [i71]       AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1608 [i72]       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1609 [i73]     </Match>
1610 [i74]   </AllOf>
1611 [i75] <AllOf>
1612 [i76]   <Match
1613 [i77]     MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1614 [i78]     <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1615 [i79]     >write</AttributeValue>
1616 [i80]     <AttributeDesignator
1617 [i81]       MustBePresent="false"
1618 [i82]     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action"
1619 [i83]     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id"
1620 [i84]     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1621 [i85]   </Match>
1622 [i86] </AllOf>
1623 [i87] </AnyOf>
1624 [i88] </Target>
1625 [i89] </Rule>
1626 [i90] </Policy>

```


1627 [i13] - [i15] The <Rule> element declaration.

1628 [i15] **Rule Effect**. Every **rule** that evaluates to “True” emits the **rule effect** as its value. This **rule**
 1629 **Effect** is “Deny” meaning that according to this **rule**, **access** must be denied when it evaluates to
 1630 “True”.

1631 [i16] - [i20] Free form description of the **rule**.

1632 [i21] - [i88] **Rule target**. The **Rule target** defines the set of **decision requests** that are applicable to the
 1633 **rule**.

1634 [i24] - [i33] The <Match> element targets the **rule** at **subjects** whose
 1635 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:attribute:role” **subject attribute** is equal to “administrator”.

1636 [i36] - [i61] The <AnyOf> element contains one <AllOf> element, which (in turn) contains two <Match>
 1637 elements. The **target** matches if the **resource** identified by the request **context** matches both **resource**
 1638 match criteria.

1639 [i38] - [i47] The first <Match> element targets the **rule** at **resources** whose
 1640 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace” **resource attribute** is equal to
 1641 “urn:example:med:schemas:record”.

1642 [i48] - [i59] The second <Match> element targets the **rule** at XML elements that match the XPath
 1643 expression “/md:record/md:medical”.

1644 [i62] - [i87] The <AnyOf> element contains two <AllOf> elements, each of which contains one <Match>
 1645 element. The **target** matches if the **action** identified in the request **context** matches either of the **action**
 1646 match criteria.

1647 [i64] - [i85] The <Match> elements **target** the **rule** at **actions** whose
 1648 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id” **action attribute** is equal to “read” or “write”.

1649 This **rule** does not have a <Condition> element.

1650 4.2.4.5 Example PolicySet

1651 This section uses the examples of the previous sections to illustrate the process of combining **policies**.
 1652 The **policy** governing read **access** to medical elements of a record is formed from each of the four **rules**
 1653 described in Section 4.2.3. In plain language, the combined **rule** is:

- 1654 • Either the requestor is the patient; or
- 1655 • the requestor is the parent or guardian and the patient is under 16; or
- 1656 • the requestor is the primary care physician and a notification is sent to the patient; and
- 1657 • the requestor is not an administrator.

1658 The following **policy set** illustrates the combined **policies**. **Policy 3** is included by reference and **policy**
 1659 **2** is explicitly included.

```

1660 [j1]    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1661 [j2]    <PolicySet
1662 [j3]      xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema:wd-17"
1663 [j4]      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
1664 [j5]      PolicySetId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policysetid:1"
1665 [j6]      Version="1.0"
1666 [j7]      PolicyCombiningAlgId=
1667 [j8]      "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides">
1668 [j9]    <Description>
1669 [j10]      Example policy set.
1670 [j11]    </Description>
1671 [j12]    <Target>
1672 [j13]      <AnyOf>
1673 [j14]        <AllOf>
1674 [j15]          <Match
1675 [j16]            MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal">
1676 [j17]              <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"
1677 [j18]                >urn:example:med:schema:records</AttributeValue>
1678 [j19]            <AttributeDesignator
1679 [j20]              MustBePresent="false"

```

```

1680 [j21]         Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource"
1681 [j22]         AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace"
1682 [j23]         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>
1683 [j24]         </Match>
1684 [j25]         </AllOf>
1685 [j26]         </AnyOf>
1686 [j27]         </Target>
1687 [j28]         <PolicyIdReference>
1688 [j29]           urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:3
1689 [j30]         </PolicyIdReference>
1690 [j31]         <Policy
1691 [j32]           PolicyId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:policyid:2"
1692 [j33]           RuleCombiningAlgId=
1693 [j34]             "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides"
1694 [j35]           Version="1.0">
1695 [j36]           <Target/>
1696 [j37]           <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:1"
1697 [j38]             Effect="Permit">
1698 [j39]           </Rule>
1699 [j40]           <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:2"
1700 [j41]             Effect="Permit">
1701 [j42]           </Rule>
1702 [j43]           <Rule RuleId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:example:ruleid:4"
1703 [j44]             Effect="Deny">
1704 [j45]           </Rule>
1705 [j46]         </Policy>
1706 [j47]         </PolicySet>

```

1707 [j2] - [j8] The <PolicySet> element declaration. Standard XML namespace declarations are included.

1708 [j5] The PolicySetId attribute is used for identifying this **policy set** for possible inclusion in another
1709 **policy set**.

1710 [j7] - [j8] The **policy-combining algorithm** identifier. **Policies** and **policy sets** in this **policy set** are
1711 combined according to the specified **policy-combining algorithm** when the **authorization decision** is
1712 computed.

1713 [j9] - [j11] Free form description of the **policy set**.

1714 [j12] - [j27] The **policy set** <Target> element defines the set of **decision requests** that are applicable to
1715 this <PolicySet> element.

1716 [j28] - [j30] PolicyIdReference includes a **policy** by id.

1717 [j31] - [j46] **Policy 2** is explicitly included in this **policy set**. The **rules** in **Policy 2** are omitted for clarity.

5 Syntax (normative, with the exception of the schema fragments)

5.1 Element <PolicySet>

The <PolicySet> element is a top-level element in the XACML *policy* schema. <PolicySet> is an aggregation of other *policy sets* and *policies*. *Policy sets* MAY be included in an enclosing <PolicySet> element either directly using the <PolicySet> element or indirectly using the <PolicySetIdReference> element. *Policies* MAY be included in an enclosing <PolicySet> element either directly using the <Policy> element or indirectly using the <PolicyIdReference> element.

A <PolicySet> element may be evaluated, in which case the evaluation procedure defined in Section 7.13 SHALL be used.

If a <PolicySet> element contains references to other *policy sets* or *policies* in the form of URLs, then these references MAY be resolvable.

Policy sets and *policies* included in a <PolicySet> element MUST be combined using the algorithm identified by the PolicyCombiningAlgId attribute. <PolicySet> is treated exactly like a <Policy> in all *policy-combining algorithms*.

A <PolicySet> element MAY contain a <PolicyIssuer> element. The interpretation of the <PolicyIssuer> element is explained in the separate administrative *policy* profile [XACMLAdmin].

The <Target> element defines the applicability of the <PolicySet> element to a set of *decision requests*. If the <Target> element within the <PolicySet> element matches the request *context*, then the <PolicySet> element MAY be used by the *PDP* in making its *authorization decision*. See Section 7.13.

The <ObligationExpressions> element contains a set of *obligation* expressions that MUST be evaluated into *obligations* by the *PDP* and the resulting *obligations* MUST be fulfilled by the *PEP* in conjunction with the *authorization decision*. If the *PEP* does not understand or cannot fulfill any of the *obligations*, then it MUST act according to the PEP bias. See Section 7.2 and 7.18.

The <AdviceExpressions> element contains a set of *advice* expressions that MUST be evaluated into *advice* by the *PDP*. The resulting *advice* MAY be safely ignored by the *PEP* in conjunction with the *authorization decision*. See Section 7.18.

```
<xs:element name="PolicySet" type="xacml:PolicySetType"/>
<xs:complexType name="PolicySetType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIssuer" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:Target"/>
    <xs:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySet"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:Policy"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetIdReference"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdReference"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:CombinerParameters"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyCombinerParameters"/>
      <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetCombinerParameters"/>
    </xs:choice>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
```

```

1767 <xs:attribute name="PolicySetId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
1768 <xs:attribute name="Version" type="xacml:VersionType" use="required"/>
1769 <xs:attribute name="PolicyCombiningAlgId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
1770 <xs:attribute name="MaxDelegationDepth" type="xs:integer" use="optional"/>
1771 </xs:complexType>

```

1772 The <PolicySet> element is of PolicySetType complex type.

1773 The <PolicySet> element contains the following attributes and elements:

1774 PolicySetId [Required]

1775 **Policy set** identifier. It is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that no two **policies** visible to
1776 the **PDP** have the same identifier. This MAY be achieved by following a predefined URN or URI
1777 scheme. If the **policy set** identifier is in the form of a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1778 Version [Required]

1779 The version number of the PolicySet.

1780 PolicyCombiningAlgId [Required]

1781 The identifier of the **policy-combining algorithm** by which the <PolicySet>,
1782 <CombinerParameters>, <PolicyCombinerParameters> and
1783 <PolicySetCombinerParameters> components MUST be combined. Standard **policy-**
1784 **combining algorithms** are listed in Appendix Appendix C. Standard **policy-combining**
1785 **algorithm** identifiers are listed in Section B.9.

1786 MaxDelegationDepth [Optional]

1787 If present, limits the depth of delegation which is authorized by this **policy set**. See the delegation
1788 profile [XACMLAdmin].

1789 <Description> [Optional]

1790 A free-form description of the **policy set**.

1791 <PolicyIssuer> [Optional]

1792 **Attributes** of the **issuer** of the **policy set**.

1793 <PolicySetDefaults> [Optional]

1794 A set of default values applicable to the **policy set**. The scope of the <PolicySetDefaults>
1795 element SHALL be the enclosing **policy set**.

1796 <Target> [Required]

1797 The <Target> element defines the applicability of a **policy set** to a set of **decision requests**.

1798 The <Target> element MAY be declared by the creator of the <PolicySet> or it MAY be computed
1799 from the <Target> elements of the referenced <Policy> elements, either as an intersection or
1800 as a union.

1801 <PolicySet> [Any Number]

1802 A **policy set** that is included in this **policy set**.

1803 <Policy> [Any Number]

1804 A **policy** that is included in this **policy set**.

1805 <PolicySetIdReference> [Any Number]

1806 A reference to a **policy set** that MUST be included in this **policy set**. If
1807 <PolicySetIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

1808 <PolicyIdReference> [Any Number]

1809 A reference to a **policy** that MUST be included in this **policy set**. If the
1810 <PolicyIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

- 1811 <ObligationExpressions> [Optional]
 1812 Contains the set of <ObligationExpression> elements. See Section 7.18 for a description of
 1813 how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** shall be determined.
- 1814 <AdviceExpressions> [Optional]
 1815 Contains the set of <AdviceExpression> elements. See Section 7.18 for a description of how
 1816 the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** shall be determined.
- 1817 <CombinerParameters> [Optional]
 1818 Contains a sequence of <CombinerParameter> elements. The parameters apply to the
 1819 combining algorithm as such and it is up to the specific combining algorithm to interpret them and
 1820 adjust its behavior accordingly.
- 1821 <PolicyCombinerParameters> [Optional]
 1822 Contains a sequence of <CombinerParameter> elements that are associated with a particular
 1823 <Policy> or <PolicyIdReference> element within the <PolicySet>. It is up to the specific
 1824 combining algorithm to interpret them and adjust its behavior accordingly.
- 1825 <PolicySetCombinerParameters> [Optional]
 1826 Contains a sequence of <CombinerParameter> elements that are associated with a particular
 1827 <PolicySet> or <PolicySetIdReference> element within the <PolicySet>. It is up to the
 1828 specific combining algorithm to interpret them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

1829 5.2 Element <Description>

- 1830 The <Description> element contains a free-form description of the <PolicySet>, <Policy>,
 1831 <Rule> or <Apply> element. The <Description> element is of xs:string simple type.

```
1832 <xs:element name="Description" type="xs:string"/>
```

1833 5.3 Element <PolicyIssuer>

- 1834 The <PolicyIssuer> element contains **attributes** describing the issuer of the **policy** or **policy set**.
 1835 The use of the **policy** issuer element is defined in a separate administration profile [**XACMLAdmin**]. A
 1836 PDP which does not implement the administration profile **MUST** report an error or return an Indeterminate
 1837 result if it encounters this element.

```
1838 <xs:element name="PolicyIssuer" type="xacml:PolicyIssuerType"/>
1839 <xs:complexType name="PolicyIssuerType">
1840   <xs:sequence>
1841     <xs:element ref="xacml:Content" minOccurs="0"/>
1842     <xs:element ref="xacml:Attribute" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
1843   </xs:sequence>
1844 </xs:complexType>
```

- 1845 The <PolicyIssuer> element is of PolicyIssuerType complex type.

- 1846 The <PolicyIssuer> element contains the following elements:

- 1847 <Content> [Optional]
 1848 Free form XML describing the issuer. See Section 5.45.
- 1849 <Attribute> [Zero to many]
 1850 An **attribute** of the issuer. See Section 5.46.

1851 5.4 Element <PolicySetDefaults>

- 1852 The <PolicySetDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <PolicySet>
 1853 element.

```
1854 <xs:element name="PolicySetDefaults" type="xacml:DefaultsType"/>
1855 <xs:complexType name="DefaultsType">
1856   <xs:sequence>
1857     <xs:choice>
1858       <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion">
1859     </xs:choice>
1860   </xs:sequence>
1861 </xs:complexType>
```

1862 <PolicySetDefaults> element is of DefaultsType complex type.

1863 The <PolicySetDefaults> element contains the following elements:

1864 <XPathVersion> [Optional]

1865 Default XPath version.

1866 5.5 Element <XPathVersion>

1867 The <XPathVersion> element SHALL specify the version of the XPath specification to be used by
1868 <AttributeSelector> elements and XPath-based functions in the **policy set** or **policy**.

```
1869 <xs:element name="XPathVersion" type="xs:anyURI"/>
```

1870 The URI for the XPath 1.0 specification is "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xpath-19991116".

1871 The URI for the XPath 2.0 specification is "http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath20-20070123".

1872 The <XPathVersion> element is REQUIRED if the XACML enclosing **policy set** or **policy** contains
1873 <AttributeSelector> elements or XPath-based functions.

1874 5.6 Element <Target>

1875 The <Target> element identifies the set of **decision requests** that the parent element is intended to
1876 evaluate. The <Target> element SHALL appear as a child of a <PolicySet> and <Policy> element
1877 and MAY appear as a child of a <Rule> element.

1878 The <Target> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <AnyOf> elements. For the parent
1879 of the <Target> element to be applicable to the **decision request**, there MUST be at least one positive
1880 match between each <AnyOf> element of the <Target> element and the corresponding section of the
1881 <Request> element.

```
1882 <xs:element name="Target" type="xacml:TargetType"/>
1883 <xs:complexType name="TargetType">
1884   <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1885     <xs:element ref="xacml:AnyOf"/>
1886   </xs:sequence>
1887 </xs:complexType>
```

1888 The <Target> element is of TargetType complex type.

1889 The <Target> element contains the following elements:

1890 <AnyOf> [Zero to Many]

1891 Matching specification for **attributes** in the **context**. If this element is missing, then the **target**
1892 SHALL match all **contexts**.

1893 5.7 Element <AnyOf>

1894 The <AnyOf> element SHALL contain a **disjunctive sequence** of <AllOf> elements.

```
1895 <xs:element name="AnyOf" type="xacml:AnyOfType"/>
1896 <xs:complexType name="AnyOfType">
1897   <xs:sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded">
1898     <xs:element ref="xacml:AllOf"/>
```

1899 </xs:sequence>
1900 </xs:complexType>

1901 The <AnyOf> element is of AnyOfType complex type.

1902 The <AnyOf> element contains the following elements:

1903 <AllOf> [One to Many, Required]

1904 See Section 5.8.

1905 5.8 Element <AllOf>

1906 The <AllOf> element SHALL contain a **conjunctive sequence** of <Match> elements.

```
1907       <xs:element name="AllOf" type="xacml:AllOfType"/>  
1908       <xs:complexType name="AllOfType">  
1909         <xs:sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded">  
1910         <xs:element ref="xacml:Match"/>  
1911       </xs:sequence>  
1912       </xs:complexType>
```

1913 The <AllOf> element is of AllOfType complex type.

1914 The <AllOf> element contains the following elements:

1915 <Match> [One to Many]

1916 A **conjunctive sequence** of individual matches of the **attributes** in the request **context** and the
1917 embedded **attribute** values. See Section 5.9.

1918 5.9 Element <Match>

1919 The <Match> element SHALL identify a set of entities by matching **attribute** values in an
1920 <Attributes> element of the request **context** with the embedded **attribute** value.

```
1921       <xs:element name="Match" type="xacml:MatchType"/>  
1922       <xs:complexType name="MatchType">  
1923         <xs:sequence>  
1924         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue"/>  
1925         <xs:choice>  
1926         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeDesignator"/>  
1927         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeSelector"/>  
1928       </xs:choice>  
1929       </xs:sequence>  
1930       <xs:attribute name="MatchId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
1931       </xs:complexType>
```

1932 The <Match> element is of MatchType complex type.

1933 The <Match> element contains the following attributes and elements:

1934 MatchId [Required]

1935 Specifies a matching function. The value of this attribute MUST be of type xs:anyURI with legal
1936 values documented in Section 7.6.

1937 <AttributeValue> [Required]

1938 Embedded **attribute** value.

1939 <AttributeDesignator> [Required choice]

1940 MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in an <Attributes> element of the
1941 request **context**.

1942 <AttributeSelector> [Required choice]

1943 MAY be used to identify one or more **attribute** values in a <Content> element of the request
1944 **context**.

1945 5.10 Element <PolicySetIdReference>

1946 The <PolicySetIdReference> element SHALL be used to reference a <PolicySet> element by id.
1947 If <PolicySetIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable to the <PolicySet> element.
1948 However, the mechanism for resolving a **policy set** reference to the corresponding **policy set** is outside
1949 the scope of this specification.

```
1950 <xs:element name="PolicySetIdReference" type="xacml:IdReferenceType"/>  
1951 <xs:complexType name="IdReferenceType">  
1952   <xs:simpleContent>  
1953     <xs:extension base="xs:anyURI">  
1954       <xs:attribute name="xacml:Version"  
1955         type="xacml:VersionMatchType" use="optional"/>  
1956       <xs:attribute name="xacml:EarliestVersion"  
1957         type="xacml:VersionMatchType" use="optional"/>  
1958       <xs:attribute name="xacml:LatestVersion"  
1959         type="xacml:VersionMatchType" use="optional"/>  
1960     </xs:extension>  
1961   </xs:simpleContent>  
1962 </xs:complexType>
```

1963 Element <PolicySetIdReference> is of `xacml:IdReferenceType` complex type.

1964 `IdReferenceType` extends the `xs:anyURI` type with the following attributes:

1965 **Version** [Optional]

1966 Specifies a matching expression for the version of the **policy set** referenced.

1967 **EarliestVersion** [Optional]

1968 Specifies a matching expression for the earliest acceptable version of the **policy set** referenced.

1969 **LatestVersion** [Optional]

1970 Specifies a matching expression for the latest acceptable version of the **policy set** referenced.

1971 The matching operation is defined in Section 5.13. Any combination of these attributes MAY be present
1972 in a <PolicySetIdReference>. The referenced **policy set** MUST match all expressions. If none of
1973 these attributes is present, then any version of the **policy set** is acceptable. In the case that more than
1974 one matching version can be obtained, then the most recent one SHOULD be used.

1975 5.11 Element <PolicyIdReference>

1976 The <PolicyIdReference> element SHALL be used to reference a <Policy> element by id. If
1977 <PolicyIdReference> is a URL, then it MAY be resolvable to the <Policy> element. However, the
1978 mechanism for resolving a **policy** reference to the corresponding **policy** is outside the scope of this
1979 specification.

```
1980 <xs:element name="PolicyIdReference" type="xacml:IdReferenceType"/>
```

1981 Element <PolicyIdReference> is of `xacml:IdReferenceType` complex type (see Section 5.10) .

1982 5.12 Simple type VersionType

1983 Elements of this type SHALL contain the version number of the **policy** or **policy set**.

```
1984 <xs:simpleType name="VersionType">  
1985   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">  
1986     <xs:pattern value="(\d+\.)*\d+"/>  
1987   </xs:restriction>  
1988 </xs:simpleType>
```


1989 The version number is expressed as a sequence of decimal numbers, each separated by a period (.).
1990 'd+' represents a sequence of one or more decimal digits.

1991 5.13 Simple type VersionMatchType

1992 Elements of this type SHALL contain a restricted regular expression matching a version number (see
1993 Section 5.12). The expression SHALL match versions of a referenced **policy** or **policy set** that are
1994 acceptable for inclusion in the referencing **policy** or **policy set**.

```
1995 <xs:simpleType name="VersionMatchType">  
1996   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">  
1997     <xs:pattern value="((\d+|\*)\.)*(\d+|\*|\+)" />  
1998   </xs:restriction>  
1999 </xs:simpleType>
```

2000 A version match is '.'-separated, like a version string. A number represents a direct numeric match. A '*'
2001 means that any single number is valid. A '+' means that any number, and any subsequent numbers, are
2002 valid. In this manner, the following four patterns would all match the version string '1.2.3': '1.2.3', '1.*.3',
2003 '1.2.*' and '1.+'

2004 5.14 Element <Policy>

2005 The <Policy> element is the smallest entity that SHALL be presented to the **PDP** for evaluation.

2006 A <Policy> element may be evaluated, in which case the evaluation procedure defined in Section 7.12
2007 SHALL be used.

2008 The main components of this element are the <Target>, <Rule>, <CombinerParameters>,
2009 <RuleCombinerParameters>, <ObligationExpressions> and <AdviceExpressions>
2010 elements and the RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.

2011 A <Policy> element MAY contain a <PolicyIssuer> element. The interpretation of the
2012 <PolicyIssuer> element is explained in the separate administrative **policy** profile [XACMLAdmin].

2013 The <Target> element defines the applicability of the <Policy> element to a set of **decision requests**.
2014 If the <Target> element within the <Policy> element matches the request **context**, then the
2015 <Policy> element MAY be used by the **PDP** in making its **authorization decision**. See Section 7.12.

2016 The <Policy> element includes a sequence of choices between <VariableDefinition> and
2017 <Rule> elements.

2018 **Rules** included in the <Policy> element MUST be combined by the algorithm specified by the
2019 RuleCombiningAlgId attribute.

2020 The <ObligationExpressions> element contains a set of **obligation** expressions that MUST be
2021 evaluated into **obligations** by the **PDP** and the resulting **obligations** MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in
2022 conjunction with the **authorization decision**. If the **PEP** does not understand, or cannot fulfill, any of the
2023 **obligations**, then it MUST act according to the PEP bias. See Section 7.2 and 7.18.

2024 The <AdviceExpressions> element contains a set of **advice** expressions that MUST be evaluated into
2025 **advice** by the **PDP**. The resulting **advice** MAY be safely ignored by the **PEP** in conjunction with the
2026 **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18.

```
2027 <xs:element name="Policy" type="xacml:PolicyType"/>  
2028 <xs:complexType name="PolicyType">  
2029   <xs:sequence>  
2030     <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>  
2031     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIssuer" minOccurs="0"/>  
2032     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>  
2033     <xs:element ref="xacml:Target"/>  
2034     <xs:choice maxOccurs="unbounded">  
2035       <xs:element ref="xacml:CombinerParameters" minOccurs="0"/>  
2036       <xs:element ref="xacml:RuleCombinerParameters" minOccurs="0"/>  
2037       <xs:element ref="xacml:VariableDefinition"/>
```

```

2038         <xs:element ref="xacml:Rule"/>
2039     </xs:choice>
2040     <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2041     <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2042 </xs:sequence>
2043 <xs:attribute name="PolicyId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2044 <xs:attribute name="Version" type="xacml:VersionType" use="required"/>
2045 <xs:attribute name="RuleCombiningAlgId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2046 <xs:attribute name="MaxDelegationDepth" type="xs:integer" use="optional"/>
2047 </xs:complexType>

```

2048 The <Policy> element is of PolicyType complex type.

2049 The <Policy> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2050 PolicyId [Required]

2051 **Policy** identifier. It is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that no two **policies** visible to the
2052 **PDP** have the same identifier. This MAY be achieved by following a predefined URN or URI
2053 scheme. If the **policy** identifier is in the form of a URL, then it MAY be resolvable.

2054 Version [Required]

2055 The version number of the **Policy**.

2056 RuleCombiningAlgId [Required]

2057 The identifier of the **rule-combining algorithm** by which the <Policy>,
2058 <CombinerParameters> and <RuleCombinerParameters> components MUST be
2059 combined. Standard **rule-combining algorithms** are listed in Appendix Appendix C. Standard
2060 **rule-combining algorithm** identifiers are listed in Section B.9.

2061 MaxDelegationDepth [Optional]

2062 If present, limits the depth of delegation which is authorized by this **policy**. See the delegation
2063 profile [XACMLAdmin].

2064 <Description> [Optional]

2065 A free-form description of the **policy**. See Section 5.2.

2066 <PolicyIssuer> [Optional]

2067 **Attributes** of the **issuer** of the **policy**.

2068 <PolicyDefaults> [Optional]

2069 Defines a set of default values applicable to the **policy**. The scope of the <PolicyDefaults>
2070 element SHALL be the enclosing **policy**.

2071 <CombinerParameters> [Optional]

2072 A sequence of parameters to be used by the **rule-combining algorithm**. The parameters apply
2073 to the combining algorithm as such and it is up to the specific combining algorithm to interpret
2074 them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

2075 <RuleCombinerParameters> [Optional]

2076 A sequence of <RuleCombinerParameter> elements that are associated with a particular
2077 <Rule> element within the <Policy>.. It is up to the specific combining algorithm to interpret
2078 them and adjust its behavior accordingly.

2079 <Target> [Required]

2080 The <Target> element defines the applicability of a <Policy> to a set of **decision requests**.

2081 The <Target> element MAY be declared by the creator of the <Policy> element, or it MAY be
2082 computed from the <Target> elements of the referenced <Rule> elements either as an
2083 intersection or as a union.

2084 <VariableDefinition> [Any Number]
 2085 Common function definitions that can be referenced from anywhere in a *rule* where an
 2086 expression can be found.

2087 <Rule> [Any Number]
 2088 A sequence of *rules* that MUST be combined according to the `RuleCombiningAlgId` attribute.
 2089 *Rules* whose <Target> elements and conditions match the *decision request* MUST be
 2090 considered. *Rules* whose <Target> elements or conditions do not match the *decision request*
 2091 SHALL be ignored.

2092 <ObligationExpressions> [Optional]
 2093 A *conjunctive sequence* of *obligation* expressions which MUST be evaluated into *obligations*
 2094 by the PDP. The corresponding *obligations* MUST be fulfilled by the *PEP* in conjunction with
 2095 the *authorization decision*. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of *obligations* to
 2096 be returned by the *PDP* SHALL be determined. See section 7.2 about enforcement of
 2097 *obligations*.

2098 <AdviceExpressions> [Optional]
 2099 A *conjunctive sequence* of *advice* expressions which MUST be evaluated into *advice* by the *PDP*.
 2100 The corresponding *advice* provide supplementary information to the *PEP* in conjunction with the
 2101 *authorization decision*. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of *advice* to be
 2102 returned by the *PDP* SHALL be determined.

2103 5.15 Element <PolicyDefaults>

2104 The <PolicyDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <Policy> element.

```

2105 <xs:element name="PolicyDefaults" type="xacml:DefaultsType"/>
2106 <xs:complexType name="DefaultsType">
2107   <xs:sequence>
2108     <xs:choice>
2109       <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion" />
2110     </xs:choice>
2111   </xs:sequence>
2112 </xs:complexType>
  
```

2113 <PolicyDefaults> element is of `DefaultsType` complex type.

2114 The <PolicyDefaults> element contains the following elements:

2115 <XPathVersion> [Optional]
 2116 Default XPath version.

2117 5.16 Element <CombinerParameters>

2118 The <CombinerParameters> element conveys parameters for a *policy- or rule-combining algorithm*.

2119 If multiple <CombinerParameters> elements occur within the same *policy* or *policy set*, they SHALL
 2120 be considered equal to one <CombinerParameters> element containing the concatenation of all the
 2121 sequences of <CombinerParameters> contained in all the aforementioned <CombinerParameters>
 2122 elements, such that the order of occurrence of the <CombinerParameters> elements is preserved in the
 2123 concatenation of the <CombinerParameter> elements.

2124 Note that none of the combining algorithms specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```

2125 <xs:element name="CombinerParameters" type="xacml:CombinerParametersType"/>
2126 <xs:complexType name="CombinerParametersType">
2127   <xs:sequence>
2128     <xs:element ref="xacml:CombinerParameter" minOccurs="0"
2129       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2130   </xs:sequence>
  
```

2131 `</xs:complexType>`

2132 The `<CombinerParameters>` element is of `CombinerParametersType` complex type.

2133 The `<CombinerParameters>` element contains the following elements:

2134 `<CombinerParameter>` [Any Number]

2135 A single parameter. See Section 5.17.

2136 Support for the `<CombinerParameters>` element is optional.

2137 **5.17 Element `<CombinerParameter>`**

2138 The `<CombinerParameter>` element conveys a single parameter for a **policy- or rule-combining**
2139 **algorithm**.

```
2140 <xs:element name="CombinerParameter" type="xacml:CombinerParameterType"/>
2141 <xs:complexType name="CombinerParameterType">
2142   <xs:sequence>
2143     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue"/>
2144   </xs:sequence>
2145   <xs:attribute name="ParameterName" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
2146 </xs:complexType>
```

2147 The `<CombinerParameter>` element is of `CombinerParameterType` complex type.

2148 The `<CombinerParameter>` element contains the following attributes:

2149 `ParameterName` [Required]

2150 The identifier of the parameter.

2151 `<AttributeValue>` [Required]

2152 The value of the parameter.

2153 Support for the `<CombinerParameter>` element is optional.

2154 **5.18 Element `<RuleCombinerParameters>`**

2155 The `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element conveys parameters associated with a particular **rule**
2156 within a **policy** for a **rule-combining algorithm**.

2157 Each `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element MUST be associated with a **rule** contained within the
2158 same **policy**. If multiple `<RuleCombinerParameters>` elements reference the same **rule**, they SHALL
2159 be considered equal to one `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element containing the concatenation of all
2160 the sequences of `<CombinerParameters>` contained in all the aforementioned
2161 `<RuleCombinerParameters>` elements, such that the order of occurrence of the
2162 `<RuleCominberParameters>` elements is preserved in the concatenation of the
2163 `<CombinerParameter>` elements.

2164 Note that none of the **rule-combining algorithms** specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2165 <xs:element name="RuleCombinerParameters"
2166 type="xacml:RuleCombinerParametersType"/>
2167 <xs:complexType name="RuleCombinerParametersType">
2168   <xs:complexContent>
2169     <xs:extension base="xacml:CombinerParametersType">
2170       <xs:attribute name="RuleIdRef" type="xs:string"
2171         use="required"/>
2172     </xs:extension>
2173   </xs:complexContent>
2174 </xs:complexType>
```

2175 The `<RuleCombinerParameters>` element contains the following attribute:

2176 RuleIdRef [Required]
2177 The identifier of the <Rule> contained in the *policy*.
2178 Support for the <RuleCombinerParameters> element is optional, only if support for combiner
2179 parameters is not implemented.

2180 **5.19 Element <PolicyCombinerParameters>**

2181 The <PolicyCombinerParameters> element conveys parameters associated with a particular *policy*
2182 within a *policy set* for a *policy-combining algorithm*.

2183 Each <PolicyCombinerParameters> element MUST be associated with a *policy* contained within the
2184 same *policy set*. If multiple <PolicyCombinerParameters> elements reference the same *policy*,
2185 they SHALL be considered equal to one <PolicyCombinerParameters> element containing the
2186 concatenation of all the sequences of <CombinerParameters> contained in all the aforementioned
2187 <PolicyCombinerParameters> elements, such that the order of occurrence of the
2188 <PolicyCombinerParameters> elements is preserved in the concatenation of the
2189 <CombinerParameter> elements.

2190 Note that none of the *policy-combining algorithms* specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2191 <xs:element name="PolicyCombinerParameters"  
2192 type="xacml:PolicyCombinerParametersType"/>  
2193 <xs:complexType name="PolicyCombinerParametersType">  
2194   <xs:complexContent>  
2195     <xs:extension base="xacml:CombinerParametersType">  
2196       <xs:attribute name="PolicyIdRef" type="xs:anyURI"  
2197 use="required"/>  
2198     </xs:extension>  
2199   </xs:complexContent>  
2200 </xs:complexType>
```

2201 The <PolicyCombinerParameters> element is of PolicyCombinerParametersType complex
2202 type.

2203 The <PolicyCombinerParameters> element contains the following attribute:

2204 PolicyIdRef [Required]

2205 The identifier of a <Policy> or the value of a <PolicyIdReference> contained in the *policy*
2206 *set*.

2207 Support for the <PolicyCombinerParameters> element is optional, only if support for combiner
2208 parameters is not implemented.

2209 **5.20 Element <PolicySetCombinerParameters>**

2210 The <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element conveys parameters associated with a particular
2211 *policy set* within a *policy set* for a *policy-combining algorithm*.

2212 Each <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element MUST be associated with a *policy set* contained
2213 within the same *policy set*. If multiple <PolicySetCombinerParameters> elements reference the
2214 same *policy set*, they SHALL be considered equal to one <PolicySetCombinerParameters>
2215 element containing the concatenation of all the sequences of <CombinerParameters> contained in all
2216 the aforementioned <PolicySetCombinerParameters> elements, such that the order of occurrence
2217 of the <PolicySetCombinerParameters> elements is preserved in the concatenation of the
2218 <CombinerParameter> elements.

2219 Note that none of the *policy-combining algorithms* specified in XACML 3.0 is parameterized.

```
2220 <xs:element name="PolicySetCombinerParameters"  
2221 type="xacml:PolicySetCombinerParametersType"/>  
2222 <xs:complexType name="PolicySetCombinerParametersType">
```

```

2223     <xs:complexContent>
2224         <xs:extension base="xacml:CombinerParametersType">
2225             <xs:attribute name="PolicySetIdRef" type="xs:anyURI"
2226 use="required"/>
2227         </xs:extension>
2228     </xs:complexContent>
2229 </xs:complexType>

```

2230 The <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element is of PolicySetCombinerParametersType
2231 complex type.

2232 The <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element contains the following attribute:

2233 PolicySetIdRef [Required]

2234 The identifier of a <PolicySet> or the value of a <PolicySetIdReference> contained in the
2235 **policy set**.

2236 Support for the <PolicySetCombinerParameters> element is optional, only if support for combiner
2237 parameters is not implemented.

2238 5.21 Element <Rule>

2239 The <Rule> element SHALL define the individual **rules** in the **policy**. The main components of this
2240 element are the <Target>, <Condition>, <ObligationExpressions> and
2241 <AdviceExpressions> elements and the Effect attribute.

2242 A <Rule> element may be evaluated, in which case the evaluation procedure defined in Section 7.10
2243 SHALL be used.

```

2244 <xs:element name="Rule" type="xacml:RuleType"/>
2245 <xs:complexType name="RuleType">
2246     <xs:sequence>
2247         <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
2248         <xs:element ref="xacml:Target" minOccurs="0"/>
2249         <xs:element ref="xacml:Condition" minOccurs="0"/>
2250         <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2251         <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpressions" minOccurs="0"/>
2252     </xs:sequence>
2253     <xs:attribute name="RuleId" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
2254     <xs:attribute name="Effect" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>
2255 </xs:complexType>

```

2256 The <Rule> element is of RuleType complex type.

2257 The <Rule> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2258 RuleId [Required]

2259 A string identifying this **rule**.

2260 Effect [Required]

2261 **Rule effect**. The value of this attribute is either "Permit" or "Deny".

2262 <Description> [Optional]

2263 A free-form description of the **rule**.

2264 <Target> [Optional]

2265 Identifies the set of **decision requests** that the <Rule> element is intended to evaluate. If this
2266 element is omitted, then the **target** for the <Rule> SHALL be defined by the <Target> element
2267 of the enclosing <Policy> element. See Section 7.7 for details.

2268 <Condition> [Optional]

2269 A **predicate** that MUST be satisfied for the **rule** to be assigned its Effect value.

2270 <ObligationExpressions> [Optional]
2271 A **conjunctive sequence** of **obligation** expressions which MUST be evaluated into **obligations**
2272 by the PDP. The corresponding **obligations** MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP** in conjunction with
2273 the **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to
2274 be returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined. See section 7.2 about enforcement of
2275 **obligations**.

2276 <AdviceExpressions> [Optional]
2277 A **conjunctive sequence** of **advice** expressions which MUST be evaluated into **advice** by the **PDP**.
2278 The corresponding **advice** provide supplementary information to the **PEP** in conjunction with the
2279 **authorization decision**. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **advice** to be
2280 returned by the **PDP** SHALL be determined.

2281 5.22 Simple type EffectType

2282 The EffectType simple type defines the values allowed for the Effect attribute of the <Rule> element
2283 and for the FulfillOn attribute of the <ObligationExpression> and <AdviceExpression>
2284 elements.

```
2285 <xs:simpleType name="EffectType">  
2286   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">  
2287     <xs:enumeration value="Permit"/>  
2288     <xs:enumeration value="Deny"/>  
2289   </xs:restriction>  
2290 </xs:simpleType>
```

2291 5.23 Element <VariableDefinition>

2292 The <VariableDefinition> element SHALL be used to define a value that can be referenced by a
2293 <VariableReference> element. The name supplied for its VariableId attribute SHALL NOT occur
2294 in the VariableId attribute of any other <VariableDefinition> element within the encompassing
2295 **policy**. The <VariableDefinition> element MAY contain undefined <VariableReference>
2296 elements, but if it does, a corresponding <VariableDefinition> element MUST be defined later in
2297 the encompassing **policy**. <VariableDefinition> elements MAY be grouped together or MAY be
2298 placed close to the reference in the encompassing **policy**. There MAY be zero or more references to
2299 each <VariableDefinition> element.

```
2300 <xs:element name="VariableDefinition" type="xacml:VariableDefinitionType"/>  
2301 <xs:complexType name="VariableDefinitionType">  
2302   <xs:sequence>  
2303     <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression"/>  
2304   </xs:sequence>  
2305   <xs:attribute name="VariableId" type="xs:string" use="required"/>  
2306 </xs:complexType>
```

2307 The <VariableDefinition> element is of VariableDefinitionType complex type. The
2308 <VariableDefinition> element has the following elements and attributes:

2309 <Expression> [Required]
2310 Any element of ExpressionType complex type.
2311 VariableId [Required]
2312 The name of the variable definition.

2313 5.24 Element <VariableReference>

2314 The <VariableReference> element is used to reference a value defined within the same
2315 encompassing <Policy> element. The <VariableReference> element SHALL refer to the

2316 <VariableDefinition> element by **identifier equality** on the value of their respective VariableId
2317 attributes. One and only one <VariableDefinition> MUST exist within the same encompassing
2318 <Policy> element to which the <VariableReference> refers. There MAY be zero or more
2319 <VariableReference> elements that refer to the same <VariableDefinition> element.

```
2320 <xs:element name="VariableReference" type="xacml:VariableReferenceType"  
2321 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>  
2322 <xs:complexType name="VariableReferenceType">  
2323   <xs:complexContent>  
2324     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">  
2325       <xs:attribute name="VariableId" type="xs:string"  
2326         use="required"/>  
2327     </xs:extension>  
2328   </xs:complexContent>  
2329 </xs:complexType>
```

2330 The <VariableReference> element is of the VariableReferenceType complex type, which is of
2331 the ExpressionType complex type and is a member of the <Expression> element substitution group.
2332 The <VariableReference> element MAY appear any place where an <Expression> element occurs
2333 in the schema.

2334 The <VariableReference> element has the following attribute:

2335 VariableId [Required]

2336 The name used to refer to the value defined in a <VariableDefinition> element.

2337 5.25 Element <Expression>

2338 The <Expression> element is not used directly in a **policy**. The <Expression> element signifies that
2339 an element that extends the ExpressionType and is a member of the <Expression> element
2340 substitution group SHALL appear in its place.

```
2341 <xs:element name="Expression" type="xacml:ExpressionType" abstract="true"/>  
2342 <xs:complexType name="ExpressionType" abstract="true"/>
```

2343 The following elements are in the <Expression> element substitution group:

2344 <Apply>, <AttributeSelector>, <AttributeValue>, <Function>, <VariableReference> and
2345 <AttributeDesignator>.

2346 5.26 Element <Condition>

2347 The <Condition> element is a Boolean function over **attributes** or functions of **attributes**.

```
2348 <xs:element name="Condition" type="xacml:ConditionType"/>  
2349 <xs:complexType name="ConditionType">  
2350   <xs:sequence>  
2351     <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression"/>  
2352   </xs:sequence>  
2353 </xs:complexType>
```

2354 The <Condition> contains one <Expression> element, with the restriction that the <Expression>
2355 return data-type MUST be "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". Evaluation of the
2356 <Condition> element is described in Section 7.9.

2357 5.27 Element <Apply>

2358 The <Apply> element denotes application of a function to its arguments, thus encoding a function call.
2359 The <Apply> element can be applied to any combination of the members of the <Expression>
2360 element substitution group. See Section 5.25.


```

2361 <xs:element name="Apply" type="xacml:ApplyType"
2362 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
2363 <xs:complexType name="ApplyType">
2364   <xs:complexContent>
2365     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
2366       <xs:sequence>
2367         <xs:element ref="xacml:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
2368         <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression" minOccurs="0"
2369           maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2370       </xs:sequence>
2371       <xs:attribute name="FunctionId" type="xs:anyURI"
2372         use="required"/>
2373     </xs:extension>
2374   </xs:complexContent>
2375 </xs:complexType>

```

2376 The <Apply> element is of ApplyType complex type.

2377 The <Apply> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2378 FunctionId [Required]

2379 The identifier of the function to be applied to the arguments. XACML-defined functions are
2380 described in Appendix A.3.

2381 <Description> [Optional]

2382 A free-form description of the <Apply> element.

2383 <Expression> [Optional]

2384 Arguments to the function, which may include other functions.

2385 5.28 Element <Function>

2386 The <Function> element SHALL be used to name a function as an argument to the function defined by
2387 the parent <Apply> element.

```

2388 <xs:element name="Function" type="xacml:FunctionType"
2389 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>
2390 <xs:complexType name="FunctionType">
2391   <xs:complexContent>
2392     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">
2393       <xs:attribute name="FunctionId" type="xs:anyURI"
2394         use="required"/>
2395     </xs:extension>
2396   </xs:complexContent>
2397 </xs:complexType>

```

2398 The <Function> element is of FunctionType complex type.

2399 The <Function> element contains the following attribute:

2400 FunctionId [Required]

2401 The identifier of the function.

2402 5.29 Element <AttributeDesignator>

2403 The <AttributeDesignator> element retrieves a **bag** of values for a **named attribute** from the
2404 request **context**. A **named attribute** SHALL be considered present if there is at least one **attribute** that
2405 matches the criteria set out below.

2406 The <AttributeDesignator> element SHALL return a **bag** containing all the **attribute** values that are
2407 matched by the **named attribute**. In the event that no matching **attribute** is present in the **context**, the

2408 MustBePresent attribute governs whether this element returns an empty **bag** or “Indeterminate”. See
2409 Section 7.3.5.

2410 The <AttributeDesignator> MAY appear in the <Match> element and MAY be passed to the
2411 <Apply> element as an argument.

2412 The <AttributeDesignator> element is of the AttributeDesignatorType complex type.

```
2413 <xs:element name="AttributeDesignator" type="xacml:AttributeDesignatorType"  
2414 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>  
2415 <xs:complexType name="AttributeDesignatorType">  
2416 <xs:complexContent>  
2417 <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">  
2418 <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI"  
2419 use="required"/>  
2420 <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI"  
2421 use="required"/>  
2422 <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI"  
2423 use="required"/>  
2424 <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>  
2425 <xs:attribute name="MustBePresent" type="xs:boolean"  
2426 use="required"/>  
2427 </xs:extension>  
2428 </xs:complexContent>  
2429 </xs:complexType>
```

2430 A **named attribute** SHALL match an **attribute** if the values of their respective Category,
2431 AttributeId, DataType and Issuer attributes match. The attribute designator’s Category MUST
2432 match, by **identifier equality**, the Category of the <Attributes> element in which the **attribute** is
2433 present. The attribute designator’s AttributeId MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the
2434 AttributeId of the attribute. The attribute designator’s DataType MUST match, by **identifier**
2435 **equality**, the DataType of the same **attribute**.

2436 If the Issuer attribute is present in the attribute designator, then it MUST match, using the
2437 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal” function, the Issuer of the same **attribute**. If the
2438 Issuer is not present in the attribute designator, then the matching of the **attribute** to the **named**
2439 **attribute** SHALL be governed by AttributeId and DataType attributes alone.

2440 The <AttributeDesignatorType> contains the following attributes:

2441 Category [Required]

2442 This attribute SHALL specify the Category with which to match the **attribute**.

2443 AttributeId [Required]

2444 This attribute SHALL specify the AttributeId with which to match the **attribute**.

2445 DataType [Required]

2446 The **bag** returned by the <AttributeDesignator> element SHALL contain values of this data-
2447 type.

2448 Issuer [Optional]

2449 This attribute, if supplied, SHALL specify the Issuer with which to match the **attribute**.

2450 MustBePresent [Required]

2451 This attribute governs whether the element returns “Indeterminate” or an empty **bag** in the event
2452 the **named attribute** is absent from the request **context**. See Section 7.3.5. Also see Sections
2453 7.19.2 and 7.19.3.

2454 5.30 Element <AttributeSelector>

2455 The <AttributeSelector> element produces a **bag** of unnamed and uncategorized **attribute** values.
2456 The values shall be constructed from the node(s) selected by applying the XPath expression given by the
2457 element's Path attribute to the XML content indicated by the element's Category attribute. Support for
2458 the <AttributeSelector> element is OPTIONAL.

2459 See section 7.3.7 for details of <AttributeSelector> evaluation.

```
2460 <xs:element name="AttributeSelector" type="xacml:AttributeSelectorType"  
2461 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>  
2462 <xs:complexType name="AttributeSelectorType">  
2463   <xs:complexContent>  
2464     <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">  
2465       <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI"  
2466         use="required"/>  
2467       <xs:attribute name="ContextSelectorId" type="xs:anyURI"  
2468         use="optional"/>  
2469       <xs:attribute name="Path" type="xs:string"  
2470         use="required"/>  
2471       <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI"  
2472         use="required"/>  
2473       <xs:attribute name="MustBePresent" type="xs:boolean"  
2474         use="required"/>  
2475     </xs:extension>  
2476   </xs:complexContent>  
2477 </xs:complexType>
```

2478 The <AttributeSelector> element is of AttributeSelectorType complex type.

2479 The <AttributeSelector> element has the following attributes:

2480 Category [Required]

2481 This attribute SHALL specify the **attributes** category of the <Content> element containing the
2482 XML from which nodes will be selected. It also indicates the **attributes** category containing the
2483 applicable ContextSelectorId attribute, if the element includes a ContextSelectorId xml
2484 attribute.

2485 ContextSelectorId [Optional]

2486 This attribute refers to the **attribute** (by its AttributeId) in the request **context** in the category
2487 given by the Category attribute. The referenced **attribute** MUST have data type
2488 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression, and must select a single node in the
2489 <Content> element. The XPathCategory attribute of the referenced **attribute** MUST be equal
2490 to the Category attribute of the **attribute selector**.

2491 Path [Required]

2492 This attribute SHALL contain an XPath expression to be evaluated against the specified XML
2493 content. See Section 7.3.7 for details of the XPath evaluation during <AttributeSelector>
2494 processing.

2495 DataType [Required]

2496 The attribute specifies the datatype of the values returned from the evaluation of this
2497 <AttributeSelector> element.

2498 MustBePresent [Required]

2499 This attribute governs whether the element returns "Indeterminate" or an empty **bag** in the event
2500 the XPath expression selects no node. See Section 7.3.5. Also see Sections 7.19.2 and 7.19.3.

2501 **5.31 Element <AttributeValue>**

2502 The <AttributeValue> element SHALL contain a literal **attribute** value.

```
2503 <xs:element name="AttributeValue" type="xacml:AttributeValueType"  
2504 substitutionGroup="xacml:Expression"/>  
2505 <xs:complexType name="AttributeValueType" mixed="true">  
2506 <xs:complexContent mixed="true">  
2507 <xs:extension base="xacml:ExpressionType">  
2508 <xs:sequence>  
2509 <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"  
2510 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2511 </xs:sequence>  
2512 <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI"  
2513 use="required"/>  
2514 <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>  
2515 </xs:extension>  
2516 </xs:complexContent>  
2517 </xs:complexType>
```

2518 The <AttributeValue> element is of AttributeValueType complex type.

2519 The <AttributeValue> element has the following attributes:

2520 DataType [Required]

2521 The data-type of the **attribute** value.

2522 **5.32 Element <Obligations>**

2523 The <Obligations> element SHALL contain a set of <Obligation> elements.

```
2524 <xs:element name="Obligations" type="xacml:ObligationsType"/>  
2525 <xs:complexType name="ObligationsType">  
2526 <xs:sequence>  
2527 <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligation" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2528 </xs:sequence>  
2529 </xs:complexType>
```

2530 The <Obligations> element is of ObligationsType complexType.

2531 The <Obligations> element contains the following element:

2532 <Obligation> [One to Many]

2533 A sequence of **obligations**. See Section 5.34.

2534 **5.33 Element <AssociatedAdvice>**

2535 The <AssociatedAdvice> element SHALL contain a set of <Advice> elements.

```
2536 <xs:element name="AssociatedAdvice" type="xacml:AssociatedAdviceType"/>  
2537 <xs:complexType name="AssociatedAdviceType">  
2538 <xs:sequence>  
2539 <xs:element ref="xacml:Advice" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2540 </xs:sequence>  
2541 </xs:complexType>
```

2542 The <AssociatedAdvice> element is of AssociatedAdviceType complexType.

2543 The <AssociatedAdvice> element contains the following element:

2544 <Advice> [One to Many]

2545 A sequence of **advice**. See Section 5.35.

2546 5.34 Element <Obligation>

2547 The <Obligation> element SHALL contain an identifier for the **obligation** and a set of **attributes** that
2548 form arguments of the action defined by the **obligation**.

```
2549 <xs:element name="Obligation" type="xacml:ObligationType"/>
2550 <xs:complexType name="ObligationType">
2551   <xs:sequence>
2552     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignment" minOccurs="0"
2553       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2554   </xs:sequence>
2555   <xs:attribute name="ObligationId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2556 </xs:complexType>
```

2557 The <Obligation> element is of ObligationType complexType. See Section 7.18 for a description
2558 of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2559 The <Obligation> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2560 ObligationId [Required]

2561 **Obligation** identifier. The value of the **obligation** identifier SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2562 <AttributeAssignment> [Optional]

2563 **Obligation** arguments assignment. The values of the **obligation** arguments SHALL be
2564 interpreted by the **PEP**.

2565 5.35 Element <Advice>

2566 The <Advice> element SHALL contain an identifier for the **advice** and a set of **attributes** that form
2567 arguments of the supplemental information defined by the **advice**.

```
2568 <xs:element name="Advice" type="xacml:AdviceType"/>
2569 <xs:complexType name="AdviceType">
2570   <xs:sequence>
2571     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignment" minOccurs="0"
2572       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2573   </xs:sequence>
2574   <xs:attribute name="AdviceId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2575 </xs:complexType>
```

2576 The <Advice> element is of AdviceType complexType. See Section 7.18 for a description of how the
2577 set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2578 The <Advice> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2579 AdviceId [Required]

2580 **Advice** identifier. The value of the **advice** identifier MAY be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2581 <AttributeAssignment> [Optional]

2582 **Advice** arguments assignment. The values of the **advice** arguments MAY be interpreted by the
2583 **PEP**.

2584 5.36 Element <AttributeAssignment>

2585 The <AttributeAssignment> element is used for including arguments in **obligation** and **advice**
2586 expressions. It SHALL contain an AttributeId and the corresponding **attribute** value, by extending
2587 the AttributeValueType type definition. The <AttributeAssignment> element MAY be used in
2588 any way that is consistent with the schema syntax, which is a sequence of <xs:any> elements. The
2589 value specified SHALL be understood by the **PEP**, but it is not further specified by XACML. See Section
2590 7.18. Section 4.2.4.3 provides a number of examples of arguments included in **obligation**.expressions.

```
2591 <xs:element name="AttributeAssignment" type="xacml:AttributeAssignmentType"/>
```

```

2592 <xs:complexType name="AttributeAssignmentType" mixed="true">
2593   <xs:complexContent>
2594     <xs:extension base="xacml:AttributeValueType">
2595       <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI"
2596         use="required"/>
2597       <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI"
2598         use="optional"/>
2599       <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2600     </xs:extension>
2601   </xs:complexContent>
2602 </xs:complexType>

```

2603 The <AttributeAssignment> element is of AttributeAssignmentType complex type.

2604 The <AttributeAssignment> element contains the following attributes:

2605 AttributeId [Required]

2606 The **attribute** Identifier.

2607 Category [Optional]

2608 An optional category of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no category.

2609 The **PEP** SHALL interpret the significance and meaning of any Category attribute. Non-
2610 normative note: an expected use of the category is to disambiguate **attributes** which are relayed
2611 from the request.

2612 Issuer [Optional]

2613 An optional issuer of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no issuer. The

2614 **PEP** SHALL interpret the significance and meaning of any Issuer attribute. Non-normative note:
2615 an expected use of the issuer is to disambiguate **attributes** which are relayed from the request.

2616 5.37 Element <ObligationExpressions>

2617 The <ObligationExpressions> element SHALL contain a set of <ObligationExpression>
2618 elements.

```

2619 <xs:element name="ObligationExpressions"
2620   type="xacml:ObligationExpressionsType"/>
2621 <xs:complexType name="ObligationExpressionsType">
2622   <xs:sequence>
2623     <xs:element ref="xacml:ObligationExpression" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2624   </xs:sequence>
2625 </xs:complexType>

```

2626 The <ObligationExpressions> element is of ObligationExpressionsType complexType.

2627 The <ObligationExpressions> element contains the following element:

2628 <ObligationExpression> [One to Many]

2629 A sequence of **obligations** expressions. See Section 5.39.

2630 5.38 Element <AdviceExpressions>

2631 The <AdviceExpressions> element SHALL contain a set of <AdviceExpression> elements.

```

2632 <xs:element name="AdviceExpressions" type="xacml:AdviceExpressionsType"/>
2633 <xs:complexType name="AdviceExpressionsType">
2634   <xs:sequence>
2635     <xs:element ref="xacml:AdviceExpression" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2636   </xs:sequence>
2637 </xs:complexType>

```

2638 The <AdviceExpressions> element is of AdviceExpressionsType complexType.

2639 The <AdviceExpressions> element contains the following element:

2640 <AdviceExpression> [One to Many]

2641 A sequence of **advice** expressions. See Section 5.40.

2642 5.39 Element <ObligationExpression>

2643 The <ObligationExpression> element evaluates to an **obligation** and SHALL contain an identifier
2644 for an **obligation** and a set of expressions that form arguments of the action defined by the **obligation**.
2645 The FulfillOn attribute SHALL indicate the **effect** for which this **obligation** must be fulfilled by the
2646 **PEP**.

```
2647 <xs:element name="ObligationExpression"  
2648     type="xacml:ObligationExpressionType"/>  
2649 <xs:complexType name="ObligationExpressionType">  
2650     <xs:sequence>  
2651         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpression" minOccurs="0"  
2652             maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2653     </xs:sequence>  
2654     <xs:attribute name="ObligationId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
2655     <xs:attribute name="FulfillOn" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>  
2656 </xs:complexType>
```

2657 The <ObligationExpression> element is of ObligationExpressionType complexType. See
2658 Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2659 The <ObligationExpression> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2660 ObligationId [Required]

2661 **Obligation** identifier. The value of the **obligation** identifier SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2662 FulfillOn [Required]

2663 The **effect** for which this **obligation** must be fulfilled by the **PEP**.

2664 <AttributeAssignmentExpression> [Optional]

2665 **Obligation** arguments in the form of expressions. The expressions SHALL be evaluated by the
2666 PDP to constant <AttributeValue> elements or **bags**, which shall be the attribute
2667 assignments in the <Obligation> returned to the PEP. If an
2668 <AttributeAssignmentExpression> evaluates to an atomic **attribute** value, then there
2669 MUST be one resulting <AttributeAssignment> which MUST contain this single **attribute**
2670 value. If the <AttributeAssignmentExpression> evaluates to a **bag**, then there MUST be a
2671 resulting <AttributeAssignment> for each of the values in the **bag**. If the **bag** is empty, there
2672 shall be no <AttributeAssignment> from this <AttributeAssignmentExpression>. The
2673 values of the **obligation** arguments SHALL be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2674 5.40 Element <AdviceExpression>

2675 The <AdviceExpression> element evaluates to an **advice** and SHALL contain an identifier for an
2676 **advice** and a set of expressions that form arguments of the supplemental information defined by the
2677 **advice**. The AppliesTo attribute SHALL indicate the **effect** for which this **advice** must be provided to
2678 the **PEP**.

```
2679 <xs:element name="AdviceExpression" type="xacml:AdviceExpressionType"/>  
2680 <xs:complexType name="AdviceExpressionType">  
2681     <xs:sequence>  
2682         <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpression" minOccurs="0"  
2683             maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2684     </xs:sequence>  
2685     <xs:attribute name="AdviceId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
2686     <xs:attribute name="AppliesTo" type="xacml:EffectType" use="required"/>
```

2687

```
</xs:complexType>
```

2688 The <AdviceExpression> element is of AdviceExpressionType complexType. See Section 7.18
2689 for a description of how the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2690 The <AdviceExpression> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2691 AdviceId [Required]

2692 **Advice** identifier. The value of the **advice** identifier MAY be interpreted by the **PEP**.

2693 AppliesTo [Required]

2694 The **effect** for which this **advice** must be provided to the **PEP**.

2695 <AttributeAssignmentExpression> [Optional]

2696 **Advice** arguments in the form of expressions. The expressions SHALL be evaluated by the PDP
2697 to constant <AttributeValue> elements or **bags**, which shall be the attribute assignments in
2698 the <Advice> returned to the PEP. If an <AttributeAssignmentExpression> evaluates to
2699 an atomic **attribute** value, then there MUST be one resulting <AttributeAssignment> which
2700 MUST contain this single **attribute** value. If the <AttributeAssignmentExpression>
2701 evaluates to a **bag**, then there MUST be a resulting <AttributeAssignment> for each of the
2702 values in the **bag**. If the **bag** is empty, there shall be no <AttributeAssignment> from this
2703 <AttributeAssignmentExpression>. The values of the **advice** arguments MAY be
2704 interpreted by the **PEP**.

2705 5.41 Element <AttributeAssignmentExpression>

2706 The <AttributeAssignmentExpression> element is used for including arguments in **obligations**
2707 and **advice**. It SHALL contain an AttributeId and an expression which SHALL be evaluated into the
2708 corresponding **attribute** value. The value specified SHALL be understood by the **PEP**, but it is not further
2709 specified by XACML. See Section 7.18. Section 4.2.4.3 provides a number of examples of arguments
2710 included in **obligations**.

```
2711 <xs:element name="AttributeAssignmentExpression"  
2712 type="xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpressionType"/>  
2713 <xs:complexType name="AttributeAssignmentExpressionType">  
2714 <xs:sequence>  
2715 <xs:element ref="xacml:Expression"/>  
2716 </xs:sequence>  
2717 <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>  
2718 <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI" use="optional"/>  
2719 <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>  
2720 </xs:complexType>
```

2721 The <AttributeAssignmentExpression> element is of AttributeAssignmentExpressionType
2722 complex type.

2723 The <AttributeAssignmentExpression> element contains the following attributes:

2724 <Expression> [Required]

2725 The expression which evaluates to a constant **attribute** value or a bag of zero or more attribute
2726 values. See section 5.25.

2727 AttributeId [Required]

2728 The **attribute** identifier. The value of the AttributeId attribute in the resulting
2729 <AttributeAssignment> element MUST be equal to this value.

2730 Category [Optional]

2731 An optional category of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no category.
2732 The value of the Category attribute in the resulting <AttributeAssignment> element MUST be
2733 equal to this value.

2734 Issuer [Optional]
2735 An optional issuer of the **attribute**. If this attribute is missing, the **attribute** has no issuer. The
2736 value of the Issuer attribute in the resulting <AttributeAssignment> element MUST be equal to
2737 this value.

2738 5.42 Element <Request>

2739 The <Request> element is an abstraction layer used by the **policy** language. For simplicity of
2740 expression, this document describes **policy** evaluation in terms of operations on the **context**. However a
2741 conforming **PDP** is not required to actually instantiate the **context** in the form of an XML document. But,
2742 any system conforming to the XACML specification MUST produce exactly the same **authorization**
2743 **decisions** as if all the inputs had been transformed into the form of an <Request> element.

2744 The <Request> element contains <Attributes> elements. There may be multiple <Attributes>
2745 elements with the same Category attribute if the **PDP** implements the multiple decision profile, see
2746 **[Multi]**. Under other conditions, it is a syntax error if there are multiple <Attributes> elements with the
2747 same Category (see Section 7.19.2 for error codes).

```
2748 <xs:element name="Request" type="xacml:RequestType"/>  
2749 <xs:complexType name="RequestType">  
2750   <xs:sequence>  
2751     <xs:element ref="xacml:RequestDefaults" minOccurs="0"/>  
2752     <xs:element ref="xacml:Attributes" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2753     <xs:element ref="xacml:MultiRequests" minOccurs="0"/>  
2754   </xs:sequence>  
2755   <xs:attribute name="ReturnPolicyIdList" type="xs:boolean" use="required"/>  
2756   <xs:attribute name="CombinedDecision" type="xs:boolean" use="required" />  
2757 </xs:complexType>
```

2758 The <Request> element is of RequestType complex type.

2759 The <Request> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2760 ReturnPolicyIdList [Required]

2761 This attribute is used to request that the **PDP** return a list of all fully applicable **policies** and
2762 **policy sets** which were used in the decision as a part of the decision response.

2763 CombinedDecision [Required]

2764 This attribute is used to request that the **PDP** combines multiple decisions into a single decision.
2765 The use of this attribute is specified in **[Multi]**. If the **PDP** does not implement the relevant
2766 functionality in **[Multi]**, then the **PDP** must return an Indeterminate with a status code of
2767 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error if it receives a request with this attribute set
2768 to "true".

2769 <RequestDefaults> [Optional]

2770 Contains default values for the request, such as XPath version. See section 5.43.

2771 <Attributes> [One to Many]

2772 Specifies information about **attributes** of the request **context** by listing a sequence of
2773 <Attribute> elements associated with an **attribute** category. One or more <Attributes>
2774 elements are allowed. Different <Attributes> elements with different categories are used to
2775 represent information about the **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** or other categories of
2776 the **access** request.

2777 <MultiRequests> [Optional]

2778 Lists multiple **request contexts** by references to the <Attributes> elements. Implementation
2779 of this element is optional. The semantics of this element is defined in **[Multi]**. If the
2780 implementation does not implement this element, it MUST return an Indeterminate result if it
2781 encounters this element. See section 5.50.

2782 5.43 Element <RequestDefaults>

2783 The <RequestDefaults> element SHALL specify default values that apply to the <Request> element.

```
2784 <xs:element name="RequestDefaults" type="xacml:RequestDefaultsType"/>
2785 <xs:complexType name="RequestDefaultsType">
2786   <xs:sequence>
2787     <xs:choice>
2788       <xs:element ref="xacml:XPathVersion"/>
2789     </xs:choice>
2790   </xs:sequence>
2791 </xs:complexType>
```

2792 <RequestDefaults> element is of RequestDefaultsType complex type.

2793 The <RequestDefaults> element contains the following elements:

2794 <XPathVersion> [Optional]

2795 Default XPath version for XPath expressions occurring in the request.

2796 5.44 Element <Attributes>

2797 The <Attributes> element specifies **attributes** of a **subject**, **resource**, **action**, **environment** or
2798 another category by listing a sequence of <Attribute> elements associated with the category.

```
2799 <xs:element name="Attributes" type="xacml:AttributesType"/>
2800 <xs:complexType name="AttributesType">
2801   <xs:sequence>
2802     <xs:element ref="xacml:Content" minOccurs="0"/>
2803     <xs:element ref="xacml:Attribute" minOccurs="0"
2804       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2805   </xs:sequence>
2806   <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2807   <xs:attribute ref="xml:id" use="optional"/>
2808 </xs:complexType><xs:complexType name="SubjectType">
```

2809 The <Attributes> element is of AttributesType complex type.

2810 The <Attributes> element contains the following elements and attributes:

2811 Category [Required]

2812 This attribute indicates which **attribute** category the contained **attributes** belong to. The
2813 Category attribute is used to differentiate between **attributes** of **subject**, **resource**, **action**,
2814 **environment** or other categories.

2815 xml:id [Optional]

2816 This attribute provides a unique identifier for this <Attributes> element. See [XMLid] It is
2817 primarily intended to be referenced in multiple requests. See [Multi].

2818 <Content> [Optional]

2819 Specifies additional sources of **attributes** in free form XML document format which can be
2820 referenced using <AttributeSelector> elements.

2821 <Attribute> [Any Number]

2822 A sequence of **attributes** that apply to the category of the request.

2823 5.45 Element <Content>

2824 The <Content> element is a notional placeholder for additional **attributes**, typically the content of the
2825 **resource**.

```
2826 <xs:element name="Content" type="xacml:ContentType"/>
```

```

2827 <xs:complexType name="ContentType" mixed="true">
2828   <xs:sequence>
2829     <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
2830   </xs:sequence>
2831 </xs:complexType>

```

2832 The <Content> element is of ContentType complex type.

2833 The <Content> element has exactly one arbitrary type child element.

2834 5.46 Element <Attribute>

2835 The <Attribute> element is the central abstraction of the request **context**. It contains **attribute** meta-
2836 data and one or more **attribute** values. The **attribute** meta-data comprises the **attribute** identifier and
2837 the **attribute** issuer. <AttributeDesignator> elements in the **policy** MAY refer to **attributes** by
2838 means of this meta-data.

```

2839 <xs:element name="Attribute" type="xacml:AttributeType"/>
2840 <xs:complexType name="AttributeType">
2841   <xs:sequence>
2842     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2843   </xs:sequence>
2844   <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
2845   <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
2846   <xs:attribute name="IncludeInResult" type="xs:boolean" use="required"/>
2847 </xs:complexType>

```

2848 The <Attribute> element is of AttributeType complex type.

2849 The <Attribute> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2850 AttributeId [Required]

2851 The **Attribute** identifier. A number of identifiers are reserved by XACML to denote commonly
2852 used **attributes**. See Appendix Appendix B.

2853 Issuer [Optional]

2854 The **Attribute** issuer. For example, this attribute value MAY be an x500Name that binds to a
2855 public key, or it may be some other identifier exchanged out-of-band by issuing and relying
2856 parties.

2857 IncludeInResult [Default: false]

2858 Whether to include this **attribute** in the result. This is useful to correlate requests with their
2859 responses in case of multiple requests.

2860 <AttributeValue> [One to Many]

2861 One or more **attribute** values. Each **attribute** value MAY have contents that are empty, occur
2862 once or occur multiple times.

2863 5.47 Element <Response>

2864 The <Response> element is an abstraction layer used by the **policy** language. Any proprietary system
2865 using the XACML specification MUST transform an XACML **context** <Response> element into the form
2866 of its **authorization decision**.

2867 The <Response> element encapsulates the **authorization decision** produced by the **PDP**. It includes a
2868 sequence of one or more results, with one <Result> element per requested **resource**. Multiple results
2869 MAY be returned by some implementations, in particular those that support the XACML Profile for
2870 Requests for Multiple Resources [**Multi**]. Support for multiple results is OPTIONAL.

```

2871 <xs:element name="Response" type="xacml:ResponseType"/>
2872 <xs:complexType name="ResponseType">
2873   <xs:sequence>

```

```
2874     <xs:element ref="xacml:Result" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2875   </xs:sequence>
2876 </xs:complexType>
```

2877 The <Response> element is of ResponseType complex type.

2878 The <Response> element contains the following elements:

2879 <Result> [One to Many]

2880 An **authorization decision** result. See Section 5.48.

2881 5.48 Element <Result>

2882 The <Result> element represents an **authorization decision** result. It MAY include a set of
2883 **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not understand or cannot fulfill an
2884 **obligation**, then the action of the PEP is determined by its bias, see section 7.1. It MAY include a set of
2885 **advice** with supplemental information which MAY be safely ignored by the **PEP**.

```
2886 <xs:complexType name="ResultType">
2887   <xs:sequence>
2888     <xs:element ref="xacml:Decision"/>
2889     <xs:element ref="xacml:Status" minOccurs="0"/>
2890     <xs:element ref="xacml:Obligations" minOccurs="0"/>
2891     <xs:element ref="xacml:AssociatedAdvice" minOccurs="0"/>
2892     <xs:element ref="xacml:Attributes" minOccurs="0"
2893       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2894     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdentifierList" minOccurs="0"/>
2895   </xs:sequence>
2896 </xs:complexType>
```

2897 The <Result> element is of ResultType complex type.

2898 The <Result> element contains the following attributes and elements:

2899 <Decision> [Required]

2900 The **authorization decision**: "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable".

2901 <Status> [Optional]

2902 Indicates whether errors occurred during evaluation of the **decision request**, and optionally,
2903 information about those errors. If the <Response> element contains <Result> elements whose
2904 <Status> elements are all identical, and the <Response> element is contained in a protocol
2905 wrapper that can convey status information, then the common status information MAY be placed
2906 in the protocol wrapper and this <Status> element MAY be omitted from all <Result>
2907 elements.

2908 <Obligations> [Optional]

2909 A list of **obligations** that MUST be fulfilled by the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not understand or cannot
2910 fulfill an **obligation**, then the action of the PEP is determined by its bias, see section 7.2. See
2911 Section 7.18 for a description of how the set of **obligations** to be returned by the **PDP** is
2912 determined.

2913 <AssociatedAdvice> [Optional]

2914 A list of **advice** that provide supplemental information to the **PEP**. If the **PEP** does not
2915 understand an **advice**, the PEP may safely ignore the **advice**. See Section 7.18 for a description
2916 of how the set of **advice** to be returned by the **PDP** is determined.

2917 <Attributes> [Optional]

2918 A list of **attributes** that were part of the request. The choice of which **attributes** are included here
2919 is made with the IncludeInResult attribute of the <Attribute> elements of the request. See
2920 section 5.46.

2921 **<PolicyIdentifierList>** [Optional]
2922 If the `ReturnPolicyIdList` attribute in the `<Request>` is true (see section 5.42), a **PDP** that
2923 implements this optional feature **MUST** return a list of all **polices** which were found to be fully
2924 applicable. That is, all **polices** where both the `<Target>` matched and the `<Condition>`
2925 evaluated to true, whether or not the `<Effect>` was the same or different from the `<Decision>`.

2926 **5.49 Element <PolicyIdentifierList>**

2927 The `<PolicyIdentifierList>` element contains a list of **policy** and **policy set** identifiers of **polices**
2928 which have been applicable to a request. The list is unordered.

```
2929 <xs:element name="PolicyIdentifierList"  
2930   type="xacml:PolicyIdentifierListType"/>  
2931 <xs:complexType name="PolicyIdentifierListType">  
2932   <xs:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">  
2933     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicyIdReference"/>  
2934     <xs:element ref="xacml:PolicySetIdReference"/>  
2935   </xs:choice>  
2936 </xs:complexType>
```

2937 The `<PolicyIdentifierList>` element is of `PolicyIdentifierListType` complex type.

2938 The `<PolicyIdentifierList>` element contains the following elements.

2939 `<PolicyIdReference>` [Any number]

2940 The identifier and version of a **policy** which was applicable to the request. See section 5.11. The
2941 `<PolicyIdReference>` element **MUST** use the `Version` attribute to specify the version and
2942 **MUST NOT** use the `LatestVersion` or `EarliestVersion` attributes.

2943 `<PolicySetIdReference>` [Any number]

2944 The identifier and version of a **policy set** which was applicable to the request. See section 5.10.
2945 The `<PolicySetIdReference>` element **MUST** use the `Version` attribute to specify the
2946 version and **MUST NOT** use the `LatestVersion` or `EarliestVersion` attributes.

2947 **5.50 Element <MultiRequests>**

2948 The `<MultiRequests>` element contains a list of requests by reference to `<Attributes>` elements in
2949 the enclosing `<Request>` element. The semantics of this element are defined in **[Multi]**. Support for this
2950 element is optional. If an implementation does not support this element, but receives it, the
2951 implementation **MUST** generate an "Indeterminate" response.

```
2952 <xs:element name="MultiRequests" type="xacml:MultiRequestsType"/>  
2953 <xs:complexType name="MultiRequestsType">  
2954   <xs:sequence>  
2955     <xs:element ref="xacml:RequestReference" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>  
2956   </xs:sequence>  
2957 </xs:complexType>
```

2958 The `<MultiRequests>` element contains the following elements.

2959 `<RequestReference>` [one to many]

2960 Defines a request instance by reference to `<Attributes>` elements in the enclosing
2961 `<Request>` element. See section 5.51.

2962 **5.51 Element <RequestReference>**

2963 The `<RequestReference>` element defines an instance of a request in terms of references to
2964 `<Attributes>` elements. The semantics of this element are defined in **[Multi]**. Support for this element
2965 is optional.

```

2966 <xs:element name="RequestReference" type="xacml:RequestReference" />
2967 <xs:complexType name="RequestReferenceType">
2968   <xs:sequence>
2969     <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributesReference" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2970   </xs:sequence>
2971 </xs:complexType>

```

2972 The <RequestReference> element contains the following elements.

2973 <AttributesReference> [one to many]

2974 A reference to an <Attributes> element in the enclosing <Request> element. See section
2975 5.52.

2976 5.52 Element <AttributesReference>

2977 The <AttributesReference> element makes a reference to an <Attributes> element. The
2978 meaning of this element is defined in [Multi]. Support for this element is optional.

```

2979 <xs:element name="AttributesReference" type="xacml:AttributesReference" />
2980 <xs:complexType name="AttributesReferenceType">
2981   <xs:attribute name="ReferenceId" type="xs:IDREF" use="required" />
2982 </xs:complexType>

```

2983 The <AttributesReference> element contains the following attributes.

2984 ReferenceId [required]

2985 A reference to the xml:id attribute of an <Attributes> element in the enclosing <Request>
2986 element.

2987 5.53 Element <Decision>

2988 The <Decision> element contains the result of *policy* evaluation.

```

2989 <xs:element name="Decision" type="xacml:DecisionType" />
2990 <xs:simpleType name="DecisionType">
2991   <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
2992     <xs:enumeration value="Permit" />
2993     <xs:enumeration value="Deny" />
2994     <xs:enumeration value="Indeterminate" />
2995     <xs:enumeration value="NotApplicable" />
2996   </xs:restriction>
2997 </xs:simpleType>

```

2998 The <Decision> element is of DecisionType simple type.

2999 The values of the <Decision> element have the following meanings:

3000 "Permit": the requested **access** is permitted.

3001 "Deny": the requested **access** is denied.

3002 "Indeterminate": the **PDP** is unable to evaluate the requested **access**. Reasons for such inability
3003 include: missing **attributes**, network errors while retrieving **policies**, division by zero during
3004 **policy** evaluation, syntax errors in the **decision request** or in the **policy**, etc.

3005 "NotApplicable": the **PDP** does not have any **policy** that applies to this **decision request**.

3006 5.54 Element <Status>

3007 The <Status> element represents the status of the **authorization decision** result.

```

3008 <xs:element name="Status" type="xacml:StatusType" />
3009 <xs:complexType name="StatusType">
3010   <xs:sequence>

```

3011
3012
3013
3014
3015

```
<xs:element ref="xacml:StatusCode"/>
<xs:element ref="xacml:StatusMessage" minOccurs="0"/>
<xs:element ref="xacml:StatusDetail" minOccurs="0"/>
</xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

3016 The <Status> element is of StatusType complex type.

3017 The <Status> element contains the following elements:

3018 <StatusCode> [Required]

3019 Status code.

3020 <StatusMessage> [Optional]

3021 A status message describing the status code.

3022 <StatusDetail> [Optional]

3023 Additional status information.

3024 5.55 Element <StatusCode>

3025 The <StatusCode> element contains a major status code value and an optional sequence of minor
3026 status codes.

3027
3028
3029
3030
3031
3032
3033

```
<xs:element name="StatusCode" type="xacml:StatusCodeType"/>
<xs:complexType name="StatusCodeType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="xacml:StatusCode" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
  <xs:attribute name="Value" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
</xs:complexType>
```

3034 The <StatusCode> element is of StatusCodeType complex type.

3035 The <StatusCode> element contains the following attributes and elements:

3036 Value [Required]

3037 See Section B.8 for a list of values.

3038 <StatusCode> [Any Number]

3039 Minor status code. This status code qualifies its parent status code.

3040 5.56 Element <StatusMessage>

3041 The <StatusMessage> element is a free-form description of the status code.

3042

```
<xs:element name="StatusMessage" type="xs:string"/>
```

3043 The <StatusMessage> element is of xs:string type.

3044 5.57 Element <StatusDetail>

3045 The <StatusDetail> element qualifies the <Status> element with additional information.

3046
3047
3048
3049
3050
3051
3052

```
<xs:element name="StatusDetail" type="xacml:StatusDetailType"/>
<xs:complexType name="StatusDetailType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

3053 The <StatusDetail> element is of StatusDetailType complex type.

3054 The <StatusDetail> element allows arbitrary XML content.

3055 Inclusion of a <StatusDetail> element is optional. However, if a **PDP** returns one of the following

3056 XACML-defined <StatusCode> values and includes a <StatusDetail> element, then the following

3057 rules apply.

3058 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok

3059 A **PDP** MUST NOT return a <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “ok” status value.

3060 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute

3061 A **PDP** MAY choose not to return any <StatusDetail> information or MAY choose to return a

3062 <StatusDetail> element containing one or more <MissingAttributeDetail> elements.

3063 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error

3064 A **PDP** MUST NOT return a <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “syntax-error” status

3065 value. A syntax error may represent either a problem with the **policy** being used or with the request

3066 **context**. The **PDP** MAY return a <StatusMessage> describing the problem.

3067 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error

3068 A **PDP** MUST NOT return <StatusDetail> element in conjunction with the “processing-error” status

3069 value. This status code indicates an internal problem in the **PDP**. For security reasons, the **PDP** MAY

3070 choose to return no further information to the **PEP**. In the case of a divide-by-zero error or other

3071 computational error, the **PDP** MAY return a <StatusMessage> describing the nature of the error.

3072 5.58 Element <MissingAttributeDetail>

3073 The <MissingAttributeDetail> element conveys information about **attributes** required for **policy**

3074 evaluation that were missing from the request **context**.

```

3075 <xs:element name="MissingAttributeDetail"
3076 type="xacml:MissingAttributeDetailType"/>
3077 <xs:complexType name="MissingAttributeDetailType">
3078 <xs:sequence>
3079 <xs:element ref="xacml:AttributeValue" minOccurs="0"
3080 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3081 </xs:sequence>
3082 <xs:attribute name="Category" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3083 <xs:attribute name="AttributeId" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3084 <xs:attribute name="DataType" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
3085 <xs:attribute name="Issuer" type="xs:string" use="optional"/>
3086 </xs:complexType>

```

3087 The <MissingAttributeDetail> element is of MissingAttributeDetailType complex type.

3088 The <MissingAttributeDetail> element contains the following attributes and elements:

3089 <AttributeValue> [Optional]

3090 The required value of the missing **attribute**.

3091 Category [Required]

3092 The category identifier of the missing **attribute**.

3093 AttributeId [Required]

3094 The identifier of the missing **attribute**.

3095 DataType [Required]

3096 The data-type of the missing **attribute**.

3097 Issuer [Optional]

3098 This attribute, if supplied, SHALL specify the required Issuer of the missing **attribute**.

3099 If the **PDP** includes <AttributeValue> elements in the <MissingAttributeDetail> element, then
3100 this indicates the acceptable values for that **attribute**. If no <AttributeValue> elements are included,
3101 then this indicates the names of **attributes** that the **PDP** failed to resolve during its evaluation. The list of
3102 **attributes** may be partial or complete. There is no guarantee by the **PDP** that supplying the missing
3103 values or **attributes** will be sufficient to satisfy the **policy**.

3104 6 XPath 2.0 definitions

3105 The XPath 2.0 specification leaves a number of aspects of behavior implementation defined. This section
3106 defines how XPath 2.0 SHALL behave when hosted in XACML.

3107 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath20-20070123/#id-impl-defined-items> defines the following items:

- 3108 1. The version of Unicode that is used to construct expressions.
3109 XACML leaves this implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that the latest version is used.
- 3110 2. The statically-known collations.
3111 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3112 3. The implicit timezone.
3113 XACML defined the implicit time zone as UTC.
- 3114 4. The circumstances in which warnings are raised, and the ways in which warnings are handled.
3115 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3116 5. The method by which errors are reported to the external processing environment.
3117 An XPath error causes an XACML Indeterminate value in the element where the XPath error
3118 occurs. The StatusCode value SHALL be "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".
3119 Implementations MAY provide additional details about the error in the response or by some other
3120 means.
- 3121 6. Whether the implementation is based on the rules of XML 1.0 or 1.1.
3122 XACML is based on XML 1.0.
- 3123 7. Whether the implementation supports the namespace axis.
3124 XACML leaves this implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that users of XACML do not
3125 make use of the namespace axis.
- 3126 8. Any static typing extensions supported by the implementation, if the Static Typing Feature is
3127 supported.
3128 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3129

3130 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-datamodel-20070123/#implementation-defined> defines the
3131 following items:

- 3132 1. Support for additional user-defined or implementation-defined types is implementation-defined.
3133 It is RECOMMENDED that implementations of XACML do not define any additional types and it is
3134 RECOMMENDED that users of XACML do not make user of any additional types.
- 3135 2. Some typed values in the data model are undefined. Attempting to access an undefined property
3136 is always an error. Behavior in these cases is implementation-defined and the host language is
3137 responsible for determining the result.
3138 An XPath error causes an XACML Indeterminate value in the element where the XPath error
3139 occurs. The StatusCode value SHALL be "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".
3140 Implementations MAY provide additional details about the error in the response or by some other
3141 means.

3142

3143 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xpath-functions-20070123/#impl-def> defines the following items:

- 3144 1. The destination of the trace output is implementation-defined.
3145 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3146 2. For xs:integer operations, implementations that support limited-precision integer operations must
3147 either raise an error [err:FOAR0002] or provide an implementation-defined mechanism that
3148 allows users to choose between raising an error and returning a result that is modulo the largest
3149 representable integer value.
3150 XACML leaves this implementation defined. If an implementation chooses to raise an error, the

- 3151 StatusCode value SHALL be “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error”.
- 3152 Implementations MAY provide additional details about the error in the response or by some other
- 3153 means.
- 3154 3. For xs:decimal values the number of digits of precision returned by the numeric operators is
- 3155 implementation-defined.
- 3156 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3157 4. If the number of digits in the result of a numeric operation exceeds the number of digits that the
- 3158 implementation supports, the result is truncated or rounded in an implementation-defined manner.
- 3159 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3160 5. It is implementation-defined which version of Unicode is supported.
- 3161 XACML leaves this implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that the latest version is used.
- 3162 6. For fn:normalize-unicode, conforming implementations must support normalization form "NFC"
- 3163 and may support normalization forms "NFD", "NFKC", "NFKD", "FULLY-NORMALIZED". They
- 3164 may also support other normalization forms with implementation-defined semantics.
- 3165 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3166 7. The ability to decompose strings into collation units suitable for substring matching is an
- 3167 implementation-defined property of a collation.
- 3168 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3169 8. All minimally conforming processors must support year values with a minimum of 4 digits (i.e.,
- 3170 YYYY) and a minimum fractional second precision of 1 millisecond or three digits (i.e., s.sss).
- 3171 However, conforming processors may set larger implementation-defined limits on the maximum
- 3172 number of digits they support in these two situations.
- 3173 XACML leaves this implementation defined, and it is RECOMMENDED that users of XACML do
- 3174 not expect greater limits and precision.
- 3175 9. The result of casting a string to xs:decimal, when the resulting value is not too large or too small
- 3176 but nevertheless has too many decimal digits to be accurately represented, is implementation-
- 3177 defined.
- 3178 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3179 10. Various aspects of the processing provided by fn:doc are implementation-defined.
- 3180 Implementations may provide external configuration options that allow any aspect of the
- 3181 processing to be controlled by the user.
- 3182 XACML leaves this implementation defined.
- 3183 11. The manner in which implementations provide options to weaken the stable characteristic of
- 3184 fn:collection and fn:doc are implementation-defined.
- 3185 XACML leaves this implementation defined.

3186 7 Functional requirements

3187 This section specifies certain functional requirements that are not directly associated with the production
3188 or consumption of a particular XACML element.

3189 Note that in each case an implementation is conformant as long as it produces the same result as is
3190 specified here, regardless of how and in what order the implementation behaves internally.

3191 7.1 Unicode issues

3192 7.1.1 Normalization

3193 In Unicode, some equivalent characters can be represented by more than one different Unicode
3194 character sequence. See [CMF]. The process of converting Unicode strings into equivalent character
3195 sequences is called "normalization" [UAX15]. Some operations, such as string comparison, are sensitive
3196 to normalization. An operation is normalization-sensitive if its output(s) are different depending on the
3197 state of normalization of the input(s); if the output(s) are textual, they are deemed different only if they
3198 would remain different were they to be normalized.

3199 For more information on normalization see [CM].

3200 An XACML implementation MUST behave as if each normalization-sensitive operation normalizes input
3201 strings into Unicode Normalization Form C ("NFC"). An implementation MAY use some other form of
3202 internal processing (such as using a non-Unicode, "legacy" character encoding) as long as the externally
3203 visible results are identical to this specification.

3204 7.1.2 Version of Unicode

3205 The version of Unicode used by XACML is implementation defined. It is RECOMMENDED that the latest
3206 version is used. Also note security issues in section 9.3.

3207 7.2 Policy enforcement point

3208 This section describes the requirements for the *PEP*.

3209 An application functions in the role of the *PEP* if it guards *access* to a set of *resources* and asks the
3210 *PDP* for an *authorization decision*. The *PEP* MUST abide by the *authorization decision* as described
3211 in one of the following sub-sections

3212 In any case any *advice* in the *decision* may be safely ignored by the *PEP*.

3213 7.2.1 Base PEP

3214 If the *decision* is "Permit", then the *PEP* SHALL permit *access*. If *obligations* accompany the *decision*,
3215 then the *PEP* SHALL permit *access* only if it understands and it can and will discharge those
3216 *obligations*.

3217 If the *decision* is "Deny", then the *PEP* SHALL deny *access*. If *obligations* accompany the *decision*,
3218 then the *PEP* shall deny *access* only if it understands, and it can and will discharge those *obligations*.

3219 If the *decision* is "Not Applicable", then the *PEP*'s behavior is undefined.

3220 If the *decision* is "Indeterminate", then the *PEP*'s behavior is undefined.

3221 7.2.2 Deny-biased PEP

3222 If the *decision* is "Permit", then the *PEP* SHALL permit *access*. If *obligations* accompany the *decision*,
3223 then the *PEP* SHALL permit *access* only if it understands and it can and will discharge those
3224 *obligations*.

3225 All other **decisions** SHALL result in the denial of **access**.

3226 Note: other actions, e.g. consultation of additional **PDPs**, reformulation/resubmission of
3227 the **decision request**, etc., are not prohibited.

3228 7.2.3 Permit-biased PEP

3229 If the **decision** is "Deny", then the **PEP** SHALL deny **access**. If **obligations** accompany the **decision**,
3230 then the **PEP** shall deny **access** only if it understands, and it can and will discharge those **obligations**.

3231 All other **decisions** SHALL result in the permission of **access**.

3232 Note: other actions, e.g. consultation of additional **PDPs**, reformulation/resubmission of
3233 the **decision request**, etc., are not prohibited.

3234 7.3 Attribute evaluation

3235 **Attributes** are represented in the request **context** by the **context handler**, regardless of whether or not
3236 they appeared in the original **decision request**, and are referred to in the **policy** by attribute designators
3237 and attribute selectors. A **named attribute** is the term used for the criteria that the specific attribute
3238 designators use to refer to particular **attributes** in the <Attributes> elements of the request **context**.

3239 7.3.1 Structured attributes

3240 <AttributeValue> elements MAY contain an instance of a structured XML data-type, for example
3241 <ds:KeyInfo>. XACML 3.0 supports several ways for comparing the contents of such elements.

3242 1. In some cases, such elements MAY be compared using one of the XACML string functions, such
3243 as "string-regexp-match", described below. This requires that the element be given the data-type
3244 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". For example, a structured data-type that is
3245 actually a ds:KeyInfo/KeyName would appear in the **Context** as:

```
3246 <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">  
3247 <ds:KeyName>jhibbert-key</ds:KeyName>  
3248 </AttributeValue>
```

3249 In general, this method will not be adequate unless the structured data-type is quite simple.

3250 2. The structured **attribute** MAY be made available in the <Content> element of the appropriate
3251 **attribute** category and an <AttributeSelector> element MAY be used to select the contents
3252 of a leaf sub-element of the structured data-type by means of an XPath expression. That value
3253 MAY then be compared using one of the supported XACML functions appropriate for its primitive
3254 data-type. This method requires support by the **PDP** for the optional XPath expressions feature.

3255 3. The structured **attribute** MAY be made available in the <Content> element of the appropriate
3256 **attribute** category and an <AttributeSelector> element MAY be used to select any node in
3257 the structured data-type by means of an XPath expression. This node MAY then be compared
3258 using one of the XPath-based functions described in Section A.3.15. This method requires
3259 support by the **PDP** for the optional XPath expressions and XPath functions features.

3260 See also Section 7.3.

3261 7.3.2 Attribute bags

3262 XACML defines implicit collections of its data-types. XACML refers to a collection of values that are of a
3263 single data-type as a **bag**. **Bags** of data-types are needed because selections of nodes from an XML
3264 **resource** or XACML request **context** may return more than one value.

3265 The <AttributeSelector> element uses an XPath expression to specify the selection of data from
3266 free form XML. The result of an XPath expression is termed a node-set, which contains all the nodes
3267 from the XML content that match the **predicate** in the XPath expression. Based on the various indexing
3268 functions provided in the XPath specification, it SHALL be implied that a resultant node-set is the

3269 collection of the matching nodes. XACML also defines the <AttributeDesignator> element to have
3270 the same matching methodology for **attributes** in the XACML request **context**.

3271 The values in a **bag** are not ordered, and some of the values may be duplicates. There SHALL be no
3272 notion of a **bag** containing **bags**, or a **bag** containing values of differing types; i.e., a **bag** in XACML
3273 SHALL contain only values that are of the same data-type.

3274 7.3.3 Multivalued attributes

3275 If a single <Attribute> element in a request **context** contains multiple <AttributeValue> child
3276 elements, then the **bag** of values resulting from evaluation of the <Attribute> element MUST be
3277 identical to the **bag** of values that results from evaluating a **context** in which each <AttributeValue>
3278 element appears in a separate <Attribute> element, each carrying identical meta-data.

3279 7.3.4 Attribute Matching

3280 A **named attribute** includes specific criteria with which to match **attributes** in the **context**. An **attribute**
3281 specifies a Category, AttributeId and DataType, and a **named attribute** also specifies the
3282 Issuer. A **named attribute** SHALL match an **attribute** if the values of their respective Category,
3283 AttributeId, DataType and optional Issuer attributes match. The Category of the **named**
3284 **attribute** MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the Category of the corresponding **context attribute**.
3285 The AttributeId of the **named attribute** MUST match, by **identifier equality**, the AttributeId of
3286 the corresponding **context attribute**. The DataType of the **named attribute** MUST match, by **identifier**
3287 **equality**, the DataType of the corresponding **context attribute**. If Issuer is supplied in the **named**
3288 **attribute**, then it MUST match, using the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal function, the
3289 Issuer of the corresponding **context attribute**. If Issuer is not supplied in the **named attribute**, then
3290 the matching of the **context attribute** to the **named attribute** SHALL be governed by AttributeId and
3291 DataType alone, regardless of the presence, absence, or actual value of Issuer in the corresponding
3292 **context attribute**. In the case of an attribute selector, the matching of the **attribute** to the **named**
3293 **attribute** SHALL be governed by the XPath expression and DataType.

3294 7.3.5 Attribute Retrieval

3295 The **PDP** SHALL request the values of **attributes** in the request **context** from the **context handler**. The
3296 **context handler** MAY also add **attributes** to the request **context** without the **PDP** requesting them. The
3297 **PDP** SHALL reference the **attributes** as if they were in a physical request **context** document, but the
3298 **context handler** is responsible for obtaining and supplying the requested values by whatever means it
3299 deems appropriate, including by retrieving them from one or more Policy Information Points. The **context**
3300 **handler** SHALL return the values of **attributes** that match the attribute designator or attribute selector
3301 and form them into a **bag** of values with the specified data-type. If no **attributes** from the request
3302 **context** match, then the **attribute** SHALL be considered missing. If the **attribute** is missing, then
3303 MustBePresent governs whether the attribute designator or attribute selector returns an empty **bag** or
3304 an “Indeterminate” result. If MustBePresent is “False” (default value), then a missing **attribute** SHALL
3305 result in an empty **bag**. If MustBePresent is “True”, then a missing **attribute** SHALL result in
3306 “Indeterminate”. This “Indeterminate” result SHALL be handled in accordance with the specification of the
3307 encompassing expressions, **rules**, **policies** and **policy sets**. If the result is “Indeterminate”, then the
3308 AttributeId, DataType and Issuer of the **attribute** MAY be listed in the **authorization decision** as
3309 described in Section 7.17. However, a **PDP** MAY choose not to return such information for security
3310 reasons.

3311 Regardless of any dynamic modifications of the request **context** during policy evaluation, the **PDP**
3312 SHALL behave as if each bag of **attribute** values is fully populated in the **context** before it is first tested,
3313 and is thereafter immutable during evaluation. (That is, every subsequent test of that **attribute** shall use
3314 the same bag of values that was initially tested.)

3315 **7.3.6 Environment Attributes**

3316 Standard *environment attributes* are listed in Section B.7. If a value for one of these *attributes* is
3317 supplied in the *decision request*, then the *context handler* SHALL use that value. Otherwise, the
3318 *context handler* SHALL supply a value. In the case of date and time *attributes*, the supplied value
3319 SHALL have the semantics of the "date and time that apply to the *decision request*".

3320 **7.3.7 AttributeSelector evaluation**

3321 An <AttributeSelector> element will be evaluated according to the following processing model.

3322

3323 NOTE: It is not necessary for an implementation to actually follow these steps. It is only
3324 necessary to produce results identical to those that would be produced by following these
3325 steps.

- 3326 1. Construct an XML data structure suitable for xpath processing from the <Content> element in
3327 the *attributes* category given by the *Category* attribute. The data structure shall be constructed
3328 so that the document node of this structure contains a single document element which
3329 corresponds to the single child element of the <Content> element. The constructed data
3330 structure shall be equivalent to one that would result from parsing a stand-alone XML document
3331 consisting of the contents of the <Content> element (including any comment and processing-
3332 instruction markup). Namespace declarations which are not "visibly utilized", as defined by [exc-
3333 c14n], MAY not be present and MUST NOT be utilized by the XPath expression in step 3. The
3334 data structure must meet the requirements of the applicable xpath version.
- 3335 2. Select a context node for xpath processing from this data structure. If there is a
3336 *ContextSelectorId* attribute, the context node shall be the node selected by applying the
3337 XPath expression given in the *attribute* value of the designated *attribute* (in the *attributes*
3338 category given by the <AttributeSelector> *Category* attribute). It shall be an error if this
3339 evaluation returns no node or more than one node, in which case the return value MUST be an
3340 "Indeterminate" with a status code "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error". If there is
3341 no *ContextSelectorId*, the document node of the data structure shall be the context node.
- 3342 3. Evaluate the XPath expression given in the *Path* attribute against the xml data structure, using
3343 the context node selected in the previous step. It shall be an error if this evaluation returns
3344 anything other than a sequence of nodes (possibly empty), in which case the
3345 <AttributeSelector> MUST return "Indeterminate" with a status code
3346 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".
- 3347 4. If the data type is a primitive data type, convert the text value of each selected node to the
3348 desired data type, as specified in the *DataType* attribute. Each value shall be constructed using
3349 the appropriate constructor function from [XF] Section 5 listed below, corresponding to the
3350 specified data type.

- 3351
3352 xs:string()
3353 xs:boolean()
3354 xs:integer()
3355 xs:double()
3356 xs:dateTime()
3357 xs:date()
3358 xs:time()
3359 xs:hexBinary()
3360 xs:base64Binary()
3361 xs:anyURI()
3362 xs:yearMonthDuration()
3363 xs:dayTimeDuration()
3364

3365 If the *DataType* is not one of the primitive types listed above, then the return values shall be

3366 constructed from the nodeset in a manner specified by the particular `DataType` extension
3367 specification. If the data type extension does not specify an appropriate constructor function, then
3368 the `<AttributeSelector>` MUST return "Indeterminate" with a status code
3369 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".
3370

3371 If an error occurs when converting the values returned by the XPath expression to the specified
3372 `DataType`, then the result of the `<AttributeSelector>` MUST be "Indeterminate", with a
3373 status code "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error"

3374 7.4 Expression evaluation

3375 XACML specifies expressions in terms of the elements listed below, of which the `<Apply>` and
3376 `<Condition>` elements recursively compose greater expressions. Valid expressions SHALL be type
3377 correct, which means that the types of each of the elements contained within `<Apply>` elements SHALL
3378 agree with the respective argument types of the function that is named by the `FunctionId` attribute.
3379 The resultant type of the `<Apply>` element SHALL be the resultant type of the function, which MAY be
3380 narrowed to a primitive data-type, or a **bag** of a primitive data-type, by type-unification. XACML defines
3381 an evaluation result of "Indeterminate", which is said to be the result of an invalid expression, or an
3382 operational error occurring during the evaluation of the expression.

3383 XACML defines these elements to be in the substitution group of the `<Expression>` element:

- 3384 • `<xacml:AttributeValue>`
- 3385 • `<xacml:AttributeDesignator>`
- 3386 • `<xacml:AttributeSelector>`
- 3387 • `<xacml:Apply>`
- 3388 • `<xacml:Function>`
- 3389 • `<xacml:VariableReference>`

3390 7.5 Arithmetic evaluation

3391 IEEE 754 [IEEE754] specifies how to evaluate arithmetic functions in a context, which specifies defaults
3392 for precision, rounding, etc. XACML SHALL use this specification for the evaluation of all integer and
3393 double functions relying on the Extended Default Context, enhanced with double precision:

3394 flags - all set to 0

3395 trap-enablers - all set to 0 (IEEE 854 §7) with the exception of the "division-by-zero" trap enabler,
3396 which SHALL be set to 1

3397 precision - is set to the designated double precision

3398 rounding - is set to round-half-even (IEEE 854 §4.1)

3399 7.6 Match evaluation

3400 The **attribute** matching element `<Match>` appears in the `<Target>` element of **rules**, **policies** and
3401 **policy sets**.

3402 This element represents a Boolean expression over **attributes** of the request **context**. A matching
3403 element contains a `MatchId` attribute that specifies the function to be used in performing the match
3404 evaluation, an `<AttributeValue>` and an `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>`
3405 element that specifies the **attribute** in the **context** that is to be matched against the specified value.

3406 The `MatchId` attribute SHALL specify a function that takes two arguments, returning a result type of
3407 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The **attribute** value specified in the matching element
3408 SHALL be supplied to the `MatchId` function as its first argument. An element of the **bag** returned by the
3409 `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element SHALL be supplied to the `MatchId`
3410 function as its second argument, as explained below. The `DataType` of the `<AttributeValue>`

3411 SHALL match the data-type of the first argument expected by the `MatchId` function. The `DataType` of
3412 the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element SHALL match the data-type of the
3413 second argument expected by the `MatchId` function.

3414 In addition, functions that are strictly within an extension to XACML MAY appear as a value for the
3415 `MatchId` attribute, and those functions MAY use data-types that are also extensions, so long as the
3416 extension function returns a Boolean result and takes two single base types as its inputs. The function
3417 used as the value for the `MatchId` attribute SHOULD be easily indexable. Use of non-indexable or
3418 complex functions may prevent efficient evaluation of **decision requests**.

3419 The evaluation semantics for a matching element is as follows. If an operational error were to occur while
3420 evaluating the `<AttributeDesignator>` or `<AttributeSelector>` element, then the result of the
3421 entire expression SHALL be "Indeterminate". If the `<AttributeDesignator>` or
3422 `<AttributeSelector>` element were to evaluate to an empty **bag**, then the result of the expression
3423 SHALL be "False". Otherwise, the `MatchId` function SHALL be applied between the
3424 `<AttributeValue>` and each element of the **bag** returned from the `<AttributeDesignator>` or
3425 `<AttributeSelector>` element. If at least one of those function applications were to evaluate to
3426 "True", then the result of the entire expression SHALL be "True". Otherwise, if at least one of the function
3427 applications results in "Indeterminate", then the result SHALL be "Indeterminate". Finally, if all function
3428 applications evaluate to "False", then the result of the entire expression SHALL be "False".

3429 It is also possible to express the semantics of a **target** matching element in a **condition**. For instance,
3430 the **target** match expression that compares a "**subject-name**" starting with the name "John" can be
3431 expressed as follows:

```
3432 <Match  
3433 MatchId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match">  
3434   <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">  
3435     John.*  
3436   </AttributeValue>  
3437   <AttributeDesignator  
3438     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-  
3439 subject"  
3440     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"  
3441     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>  
3442 </Match>
```

3443 Alternatively, the same match semantics can be expressed as an `<Apply>` element in a **condition** by
3444 using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of" function, as follows:

```
3445 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of">  
3446   <Function  
3447   FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match"/>  
3448   <AttributeValue DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">  
3449     John.*  
3450   </AttributeValue>  
3451   <AttributeDesignator  
3452     Category="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-  
3453 subject"  
3454     AttributeId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id"  
3455     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string"/>  
3456 </Apply>
```

3457 7.7 Target evaluation

3458 An empty **target** matches any request. Otherwise the **target** value SHALL be "Match" if all the AnyOf
3459 specified in the **target** match values in the request **context**. Otherwise, if any one of the AnyOf specified
3460 in the **target** is "No Match", then the **target** SHALL be "No Match". Otherwise, the **target** SHALL be
3461 "Indeterminate". The **target** match table is shown in Table 1.

<AnyOf> values	Target value
----------------	--------------

All "Match"	"Match"
At least one "No Match"	"No Match"
Otherwise	"Indeterminate"

3462 Table 1 Target match table

3463 The AnyOf SHALL match values in the request **context** if at least one of their <AllOf> elements
 3464 matches a value in the request **context**. The AnyOf table is shown in Table 2.

<AllOf> values	<AnyOf> Value
At least one "Match"	"Match"
None matches and at least one "Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate"
All "No match"	"No match"

3465 Table 2 AnyOf match table

3466 An AllOf SHALL match a value in the request **context** if the value of all its <Match> elements is "True".
 3467 The AllOf table is shown in Table 3.

<Match> values	<AllOf> Value
All "True"	"Match"
No "False" and at least one "Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate"
At least one "False"	"No match"

3468 Table 3 AllOf match table

3469 7.8 VariableReference Evaluation

3470 The <VariableReference> element references a single <VariableDefinition> element contained
 3471 within the same <Policy> element. A <VariableReference> that does not reference a particular
 3472 <VariableDefinition> element within the encompassing <Policy> element is called an undefined
 3473 reference. **Policies** with undefined references are invalid.

3474 In any place where a <VariableReference> occurs, it has the effect as if the text of the
 3475 <Expression> element defined in the <VariableDefinition> element replaces the
 3476 <VariableReference> element. Any evaluation scheme that preserves this semantic is acceptable.
 3477 For instance, the expression in the <VariableDefinition> element may be evaluated to a particular
 3478 value and cached for multiple references without consequence. (I.e. the value of an <Expression>
 3479 element remains the same for the entire **policy** evaluation.) This characteristic is one of the benefits of
 3480 XACML being a declarative language.

3481 A variable reference containing circular references is invalid. The PDP MUST detect circular references
 3482 either at policy loading time or during runtime evaluation. If the PDP detects a circular reference during
 3483 runtime the variable reference evaluates to "Indeterminate" with status code
 3484 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

3485 7.9 Condition evaluation

3486 The **condition** value SHALL be "True" if the <Condition> element is absent, or if it evaluates to "True".
 3487 Its value SHALL be "False" if the <Condition> element evaluates to "False". The **condition** value

3488 SHALL be "Indeterminate", if the expression contained in the <Condition> element evaluates to
 3489 "Indeterminate."

3490 7.10 Extended Indeterminate

3491 Some **combining algorithms** are defined in terms of an extended set of "Indeterminate" values. The
 3492 extended set associated with the "Indeterminate" contains the potential effect values which could have
 3493 occurred if there would not have been an error causing the "Indeterminate". The possible extended set
 3494 "Indeterminate" values are

- 3495 • "Indeterminate{D}": an "Indeterminate" from a **policy** or **rule** which could have evaluated to "Deny",
 3496 but not "Permit"
- 3497 • "Indeterminate{P}": an "Indeterminate" from a **policy** or **rule** which could have evaluated to "Permit",
 3498 but not "Deny"
- 3499 • "Indeterminate{DP}": an "Indeterminate" from a **policy** or **rule** which could have evaluated to "Deny"
 3500 or "Permit".

3501 The **combining algorithms** which are defined in terms of the extended "Indeterminate" make use of the
 3502 additional information to allow for better treatment of errors in the algorithms.

3503 The final decision returned by a **PDP** cannot be an extended Indeterminate. Any such decision at the top
 3504 level **policy** or **policy set** is returned as a plain Indeterminate in the response from the **PDP**.

3505 The tables in the following four sections define how extended "Indeterminate" values are produced during
 3506 **Rule**, **Policy** and **PolicySet** evaluation.

3507 7.11 Rule evaluation

3508 A **rule** has a value that can be calculated by evaluating its contents. **Rule** evaluation involves separate
 3509 evaluation of the **rule's target** and **condition**. The **rule** truth table is shown in Table 4.

Target	Condition	Rule Value
"Match" or no target	"True"	Effect
"Match" or no target	"False"	"NotApplicable"
"Match" or no target	"Indeterminate"	"Indeterminate{P}" if the Effect is Permit, or "Indeterminate{D}" if the Effect is Deny
"No-match"	Don't care	"NotApplicable"
"Indeterminate"	Don't care	"Indeterminate{P}" if the Effect is Permit, or "Indeterminate{D}" if the Effect is Deny

3510 Table 4 Rule truth table.

3511 7.12 Policy evaluation

3512 The value of a **policy** SHALL be determined only by its contents, considered in relation to the contents of
 3513 the request **context**. A **policy's** value SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy's target** and,
 3514 according to the specified **rule-combining algorithm, rules**,

3515 The **policy** truth table is shown in Table 5.

Target	Rule values	Policy Value
“Match”	Don’t care	Specified by the rule-combining algorithm
“No-match”	Don’t care	“NotApplicable”
“Indeterminate”	See Table 7	See Table 7

3516 Table 5 Policy truth table

3517 Note that none of the **rule-combining algorithms** defined by XACML 3.0 take parameters. However,
 3518 non-standard combining algorithms MAY take parameters. In such a case, the values of these
 3519 parameters associated with the **rules**, MUST be taken into account when evaluating the **policy**. The
 3520 parameters and their types should be defined in the specification of the combining algorithm. If the
 3521 implementation supports combiner parameters and if combiner parameters are present in a **policy**, then
 3522 the parameter values MUST be supplied to the combining algorithm implementation.

3523 7.13 Policy Set evaluation

3524 The value of a **policy set** SHALL be determined by its contents, considered in relation to the contents of
 3525 the request **context**. A **policy set**'s value SHALL be determined by evaluation of the **policy set**'s **target**,
 3526 and, according to the specified **policy-combining algorithm**, **policies** and **policy sets**,

3527 The **policy set** truth table is shown in Table 6.

Target	Policy values	Policy set Value
“Match”	Don’t care	Specified by the policy-combining algorithm
“No-match”	Don’t care	“NotApplicable”
“Indeterminate”	See Table 7	See Table 7

3528 Table 6 Policy set truth table

3529 Note that none of the **policy-combining algorithms** defined by XACML 3.0 take parameters. However,
 3530 non-standard combining algorithms MAY take parameters. In such a case, the values of these
 3531 parameters associated with the **policies**, MUST be taken into account when evaluating the **policy set**.
 3532 The parameters and their types should be defined in the specification of the combining algorithm. If the
 3533 implementation supports combiner parameters and if combiner parameters are present in a **policy**, then
 3534 the parameter values MUST be supplied to the combining algorithm implementation.

3535 7.14 Policy and Policy set value for Indeterminate Target

3536 If the **target** of a **policy** or **policy set** evaluates to “Indeterminate”, the value of the **policy** or **policy set**
 3537 as a whole is determined by the value of the **combining algorithm** according to Table 7.

Combining algorithm Value	Policy set or policy Value
“NotApplicable”	“NotApplicable”
“Permit”	“Indeterminate{P}”
“Deny”	“Indeterminate{D}”
“Indeterminate”	“Indeterminate{DP}”
“Indeterminate{DP}”	“Indeterminate{DP}”
“Indeterminate{P}”	“Indeterminate{P}”

"Indeterminate{D}"

"Indeterminate{D}"

3538 Table 7 The value of a **policy** or **policy set** when the target is "Indeterminate".

3539 7.15 PolicySetIdReference and PolicyIdReference evaluation

3540 A policy set id reference or a policy id reference is evaluated by resolving the reference and evaluating
3541 the referenced policy set or policy.

3542 If resolving the reference fails, the reference evaluates to "Indeterminate" with status code
3543 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

3544 A policy set id reference or a policy id reference containing circular references is invalid. The PDP MUST
3545 detect circular references either at policy loading time or during runtime evaluation. If the PDP detects a
3546 circular reference during runtime the reference evaluates to "Indeterminate" with status code
3547 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

3548 7.16 Hierarchical resources

3549 It is often the case that a **resource** is organized as a hierarchy (e.g. file system, XML document). XACML
3550 provides several optional mechanisms for supporting hierarchical **resources**. These are described in the
3551 XACML Profile for Hierarchical Resources [**Hier**] and in the XACML Profile for Requests for Multiple
3552 Resources [**Multi**].

3553 7.17 Authorization decision

3554 In relation to a particular **decision request**, the **PDP** is defined by a **policy-combining algorithm** and a
3555 set of **policies** and/or **policy sets**. The **PDP** SHALL return a response **context** as if it had evaluated a
3556 single **policy set** consisting of this **policy-combining algorithm** and the set of **policies** and/or **policy**
3557 **sets**.

3558 The **PDP** MUST evaluate the **policy set** as specified in Sections 5 and 7. The **PDP** MUST return a
3559 response **context**, with one <Decision> element of value "Permit", "Deny", "Indeterminate" or
3560 "NotApplicable".

3561 If the **PDP** cannot make a **decision**, then an "Indeterminate" <Decision> element SHALL be returned.

3562 7.18 Obligations and advice

3563 A **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** may contain one or more **obligation** or **advice** expressions. When such a
3564 **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** is evaluated, the **obligation** or **advice** expression SHALL be evaluated to an
3565 **obligation** or **advice** respectively, which SHALL be passed up to the next level of evaluation (the
3566 enclosing or referencing **policy**, **policy set**, or **authorization decision**) only if the result of the **rule**,
3567 **policy**, or **policy set** being evaluated matches the value of the FulfillOn attribute of the **obligation** or
3568 the AppliesTo attribute of the **advice**. If any of the **attribute** assignment expressions in an **obligation**
3569 or **advice** expression with a matching FulfillOn or AppliesTo attribute evaluates to "Indeterminate",
3570 then the whole **rule**, **policy**, or **policy set** SHALL be "Indeterminate". If the FulfillOn or AppliesTo
3571 attribute does not match the result of the combining algorithm or the **rule** evaluation, then any
3572 indeterminate in an **obligation** or **advice** expression has no effect.

3573 As a consequence of this procedure, no **obligations** or **advice** SHALL be returned to the **PEP** if the **rule**,
3574 **policies**, or **policy sets** from which they are drawn are not evaluated, or if their evaluated result is
3575 "Indeterminate" or "NotApplicable", or if the **decision** resulting from evaluating the **rule**, **policy**, or **policy**
3576 **set** does not match the **decision** resulting from evaluating an enclosing **policy set**.

3577 If the **PDP**'s evaluation is viewed as a tree of **rules**, **policy sets** and **policies**, each of which returns
3578 "Permit" or "Deny", then the set of **obligations** and **advice** returned by the **PDP** to the **PEP** will include
3579 only the **obligations** and **advice** associated with those paths where the result at each level of evaluation
3580 is the same as the result being returned by the **PDP**. In situations where any lack of determinism is
3581 unacceptable, a deterministic combining algorithm, such as ordered-deny-overrides, should be used.

3582 Also see Section 7.2.

3583 7.19 Exception handling

3584 XACML specifies behavior for the **PDP** in the following situations.

3585 7.19.1 Unsupported functionality

3586 If the **PDP** attempts to evaluate a **policy set** or **policy** that contains an optional element type or function
3587 that the **PDP** does not support, then the **PDP** SHALL return a <Decision> value of "Indeterminate". If a
3588 <StatusCode> element is also returned, then its value SHALL be
3589 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error" in the case of an unsupported element type, and
3590 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error" in the case of an unsupported function.

3591 7.19.2 Syntax and type errors

3592 If a **policy** that contains invalid syntax is evaluated by the XACML **PDP** at the time a **decision request** is
3593 received, then the result of that **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate" with a `StatusCode` value of
3594 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error".

3595 If a **policy** that contains invalid static data-types is evaluated by the XACML **PDP** at the time a **decision**
3596 **request** is received, then the result of that **policy** SHALL be "Indeterminate" with a `StatusCode` value of
3597 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error".

3598 7.19.3 Missing attributes

3599 The absence of matching **attributes** in the request **context** for any of the attribute designators attribute or
3600 selectors that are found in the **policy** will result in an enclosing <AllOf> element to return a value of
3601 "Indeterminate", if the designator or selector has the `MustBePresent` XML attribute set to true, as
3602 described in Sections 5.29 and 5.30 and may result in a <Decision> element containing the
3603 "Indeterminate" value. If, in this case a status code is supplied, then the value

3604 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute"

3605 SHALL be used, to indicate that more information is needed in order for a definitive **decision** to be
3606 rendered. In this case, the <Status> element MAY list the names and data-types of any **attributes** that
3607 are needed by the **PDP** to refine its **decision** (see Section 5.58). A **PEP** MAY resubmit a refined request
3608 **context** in response to a <Decision> element contents of "Indeterminate" with a status code of

3609 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute"

3610 by adding **attribute** values for the **attribute** names that were listed in the previous response. When the
3611 **PDP** returns a <Decision> element contents of "Indeterminate", with a status code of

3612 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute",

3613 it MUST NOT list the names and data-types of any **attribute** for which values were supplied in the original
3614 request. Note, this requirement forces the **PDP** to eventually return an **authorization decision** of
3615 "Permit", "Deny", or "Indeterminate" with some other status code, in response to successively-refined
3616 requests.

3617 7.20 Identifier equality

3618 XACML makes use of URIs and strings as identifiers. When such identifiers are compared for equality,
3619 the comparison MUST be done so that the identifiers are equal if they have the same length and the
3620 characters in the two identifiers are equal codepoint by codepoint.

3621 The following is a list of the identifiers which MUST use this definition of equality.

3622 The content of the element <XPathVersion>.

3623 The XML attribute `Value` in the element <StatusCode>.

- 3624 The XML attributes `Category`, `AttributeId`, `DataType` and `Issuer` in the element
3625 `<MissingAttributeDetail>`.
- 3626 The XML attribute `Category` in the element `<Attributes>`.
- 3627 The XML attributes `AttributeId` and `Issuer` in the element `<Attribute>`.
- 3628 The XML attribute `ObligationId` in the element `<Obligation>`.
- 3629 The XML attribute `AdviceId` in the element `<Advice>`.
- 3630 The XML attributes `AttributeId` and `Category` in the element `<AttributeAssignment>`.
- 3631 The XML attribute `ObligationId` in the element `<ObligationExpression>`.
- 3632 The XML attribute `AdviceId` in the element `<AdviceExpression>`.
- 3633 The XML attributes `AttributeId`, `Category` and `Issuer` in the element
3634 `<AttributeAssignmentExpression>`.
- 3635 The XML attributes `PolicySetId` and `PolicyCombiningAlgId` in the element `<PolicySet>`.
- 3636 The XML attribute `ParameterName` in the element `<CombinerParameter>`.
- 3637 The XML attribute `RuleIdRef` in the element `<RuleCombinerParameters>`.
- 3638 The XML attribute `PolicyIdRef` in the element `<PolicyCombinerParameters>`.
- 3639 The XML attribute `PolicySetIdRef` in the element `<PolicySetCombinerParameters>`.
- 3640 The anyURI in the content of the complex type `IdReferenceType`.
- 3641 The XML attributes `PolicyId` and `RuleCombiningAlgId` in the element `<Policy>`.
- 3642 The XML attribute `RuleId` in the element `<Rule>`.
- 3643 The XML attribute `MatchId` in the element `<Match>`.
- 3644 The XML attribute `VariableId` in the element `<VariableDefinition>`.
- 3645 The XML attribute `VariableId` in the element `<VariableReference>`.
- 3646 The XML attributes `Category`, `ContextSelectorId` and `DataType` in the element
3647 `<AttributeSelector>`.
- 3648 The XML attributes `Category`, `AttributeId`, `DataType` and `Issuer` in the element
3649 `<AttributeDesignator>`.
- 3650 The XML attribute `DataType` in the element `<AttributeValue>`.
- 3651 The XML attribute `FunctionId` in the element `<Function>`.
- 3652 The XML attribute `FunctionId` in the element `<Apply>`.
- 3653
- 3654 It is RECOMMENDED that extensions to XACML use the same definition of identifier equality for similar
3655 identifiers.
- 3656 It is RECOMMENDED that extensions which define identifiers do not define identifiers which could be
3657 easily misinterpreted by people as being subject to other kind of processing, such as URL character
3658 escaping, before matching.

3659 8 XACML extensibility points (non-normative)

3660 This section describes the points within the XACML model and schema where extensions can be added.

3661 8.1 Extensible XML attribute types

3662 The following XML attributes have values that are URIs. These may be extended by the creation of new
3663 URIs associated with new semantics for these attributes.

3664 `Category`,

3665 `AttributeId`,

3666 `DataType`,

3667 `FunctionId`,

3668 `MatchId`,

3669 `ObligationId`,

3670 `AdviceId`,

3671 `PolicyCombiningAlgId`,

3672 `RuleCombiningAlgId`,

3673 `StatusCode`,

3674 `SubjectCategory`.

3675 See Section 5 for definitions of these *attribute* types.

3676 8.2 Structured attributes

3677 `<AttributeValue>` elements MAY contain an instance of a structured XML data-type. Section 7.3.1
3678 describes a number of standard techniques to identify data items within such a structured *attribute*.
3679 Listed here are some additional techniques that require XACML extensions.

- 3680 1. For a given structured data-type, a community of XACML users MAY define new *attribute*
3681 identifiers for each leaf sub-element of the structured data-type that has a type conformant with
3682 one of the XACML-defined primitive data-types. Using these new *attribute* identifiers, the *PEPs*
3683 or *context handlers* used by that community of users can flatten instances of the structured
3684 data-type into a sequence of individual `<Attribute>` elements. Each such `<Attribute>`
3685 element can be compared using the XACML-defined functions. Using this method, the structured
3686 data-type itself never appears in an `<AttributeValue>` element.
- 3687 2. A community of XACML users MAY define a new function that can be used to compare a value of
3688 the structured data-type against some other value. This method may only be used by *PDPs* that
3689 support the new function.

3690 9 Security and privacy considerations (non- 3691 normative)

3692 This section identifies possible security and privacy compromise scenarios that should be considered
3693 when implementing an XACML-based system. The section is informative only. It is left to the
3694 implementer to decide whether these compromise scenarios are practical in their environment and to
3695 select appropriate safeguards.

3696 9.1 Threat model

3697 We assume here that the adversary has access to the communication channel between the XACML
3698 actors and is able to interpret, insert, delete, and modify messages or parts of messages.

3699 Additionally, an actor may use information from a former message maliciously in subsequent transactions.
3700 It is further assumed that **rules** and **policies** are only as reliable as the actors that create and use them.
3701 Thus it is incumbent on each actor to establish appropriate trust in the other actors upon which it relies.
3702 Mechanisms for trust establishment are outside the scope of this specification.

3703 The messages that are transmitted between the actors in the XACML model are susceptible to attack by
3704 malicious third parties. Other points of vulnerability include the **PEP**, the **PDP**, and the **PAP**. While some
3705 of these entities are not strictly within the scope of this specification, their compromise could lead to the
3706 compromise of **access control** enforced by the **PEP**.

3707 It should be noted that there are other components of a distributed system that may be compromised,
3708 such as an operating system and the domain-name system (DNS) that are outside the scope of this
3709 discussion of threat models. Compromise in these components may also lead to a policy violation.

3710 The following sections detail specific compromise scenarios that may be relevant to an XACML system.

3711 9.1.1 Unauthorized disclosure

3712 XACML does not specify any inherent mechanisms to protect the confidentiality of the messages
3713 exchanged between actors. Therefore, an adversary could observe the messages in transit. Under
3714 certain security **policies**, disclosure of this information is a violation. Disclosure of **attributes** or the types
3715 of **decision requests** that a **subject** submits may be a breach of privacy policy. In the commercial
3716 sector, the consequences of unauthorized disclosure of personal data may range from embarrassment to
3717 the custodian, to imprisonment and/or large fines in the case of medical or financial data.

3718 Unauthorized disclosure is addressed by confidentiality safeguards.

3719 9.1.2 Message replay

3720 A message replay attack is one in which the adversary records and replays legitimate messages between
3721 XACML actors. This attack may lead to denial of service, the use of out-of-date information or
3722 impersonation.

3723 Prevention of replay attacks requires the use of message freshness safeguards.

3724 Note that encryption of the message does not mitigate a replay attack since the message is simply
3725 replayed and does not have to be understood by the adversary.

3726 9.1.3 Message insertion

3727 A message insertion attack is one in which the adversary inserts messages in the sequence of messages
3728 between XACML actors.

3729 The solution to a message insertion attack is to use mutual authentication and message sequence
3730 integrity safeguards between the actors. It should be noted that just using SSL mutual authentication is
3731 not sufficient. This only proves that the other party is the one identified by the **subject** of the X.509

3732 certificate. In order to be effective, it is necessary to confirm that the certificate **subject** is authorized to
3733 send the message.

3734 9.1.4 Message deletion

3735 A message deletion attack is one in which the adversary deletes messages in the sequence of messages
3736 between XACML actors. Message deletion may lead to denial of service. However, a properly designed
3737 XACML system should not render an incorrect **authorization decision** as a result of a message deletion
3738 attack.

3739 The solution to a message deletion attack is to use message sequence integrity safeguards between the
3740 actors.

3741 9.1.5 Message modification

3742 If an adversary can intercept a message and change its contents, then they may be able to alter an
3743 **authorization decision**. A message integrity safeguard can prevent a successful message modification
3744 attack.

3745 9.1.6 NotApplicable results

3746 A result of "NotApplicable" means that the **PDP** could not locate a **policy** whose **target** matched the
3747 information in the **decision request**. In general, it is highly recommended that a "Deny" **effect policy** be
3748 used, so that when a **PDP** would have returned "NotApplicable", a result of "Deny" is returned instead.

3749 In some security models, however, such as those found in many web servers, an **authorization decision**
3750 of "NotApplicable" is treated as equivalent to "Permit". There are particular security considerations that
3751 must be taken into account for this to be safe. These are explained in the following paragraphs.

3752 If "NotApplicable" is to be treated as "Permit", it is vital that the matching algorithms used by the **policy** to
3753 match elements in the **decision request** be closely aligned with the data syntax used by the applications
3754 that will be submitting the **decision request**. A failure to match will result in "NotApplicable" and be
3755 treated as "Permit". So an unintended failure to match may allow unintended **access**.

3756 Commercial http responders allow a variety of syntaxes to be treated equivalently. The "%" can be used
3757 to represent characters by hex value. The URL path "/./" provides multiple ways of specifying the same
3758 value. Multiple character sets may be permitted and, in some cases, the same printed character can be
3759 represented by different binary values. Unless the matching algorithm used by the **policy** is sophisticated
3760 enough to catch these variations, unintended **access** may be permitted.

3761 It may be safe to treat "NotApplicable" as "Permit" only in a closed environment where all applications that
3762 formulate a **decision request** can be guaranteed to use the exact syntax expected by the **policies**. In a
3763 more open environment, where **decision requests** may be received from applications that use any legal
3764 syntax, it is strongly recommended that "NotApplicable" NOT be treated as "Permit" unless matching
3765 **rules** have been very carefully designed to match all possible applicable inputs, regardless of syntax or
3766 type variations. Note, however, that according to Section 7.2, a **PEP** must deny **access** unless it
3767 receives an explicit "Permit" **authorization decision**.

3768 9.1.7 Negative rules

3769 A negative **rule** is one that is based on a **predicate** not being "True". If not used with care, negative
3770 **rules** can lead to policy violations, therefore some authorities recommend that they not be used.
3771 However, negative **rules** can be extremely efficient in certain cases, so XACML has chosen to include
3772 them. Nevertheless, it is recommended that they be used with care and avoided if possible.

3773 A common use for negative **rules** is to deny **access** to an individual or subgroup when their membership
3774 in a larger group would otherwise permit them **access**. For example, we might want to write a **rule** that
3775 allows all vice presidents to see the unpublished financial data, except for Joe, who is only a ceremonial
3776 vice president and can be indiscreet in his communications. If we have complete control over the
3777 administration of **subject attributes**, a superior approach would be to define "Vice President" and
3778 "Ceremonial Vice President" as distinct groups and then define **rules** accordingly. However, in some

3779 environments this approach may not be feasible. (It is worth noting in passing that referring to individuals
3780 in **rules** does not scale well. Generally, shared **attributes** are preferred.)

3781 If not used with care, negative **rules** can lead to policy violations in two common cases: when **attributes**
3782 are suppressed and when the base group changes. An example of suppressed **attributes** would be if we
3783 have a **policy** that **access** should be permitted, unless the **subject** is a credit risk. If it is possible that
3784 the **attribute** of being a credit risk may be unknown to the **PDP** for some reason, then unauthorized
3785 **access** may result. In some environments, the **subject** may be able to suppress the publication of
3786 **attributes** by the application of privacy controls, or the server or repository that contains the information
3787 may be unavailable for accidental or intentional reasons.

3788 An example of a changing base group would be if there is a **policy** that everyone in the engineering
3789 department may change software source code, except for secretaries. Suppose now that the department
3790 was to merge with another engineering department and the intent is to maintain the same **policy**.
3791 However, the new department also includes individuals identified as administrative assistants, who ought
3792 to be treated in the same way as secretaries. Unless the **policy** is altered, they will unintentionally be
3793 permitted to change software source code. Problems of this type are easy to avoid when one individual
3794 administers all **policies**, but when administration is distributed, as XACML allows, this type of situation
3795 must be explicitly guarded against.

3796 9.1.8 Denial of service

3797 A denial of service attack is one in which the adversary overloads an XACML actor with excessive
3798 computations or network traffic such that legitimate users cannot access the services provided by the
3799 actor.

3800 The urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted function may lead to hard to predict behavior
3801 in the **PDP**. It is possible that the function is invoked during the recursive invocations of the **PDP** such that
3802 loops are formed. Such loops may in some cases lead to large numbers of requests to be generated
3803 before the **PDP** can detect the loop and abort evaluation. Such loops could cause a denial of service at
3804 the **PDP**, either because of a malicious **policy** or because of a mistake in a **policy**.

3805 9.2 Safeguards

3806 9.2.1 Authentication

3807 Authentication provides the means for one party in a transaction to determine the identity of the other
3808 party in the transaction. Authentication may be in one direction, or it may be bilateral.

3809 Given the sensitive nature of **access control** systems, it is important for a **PEP** to authenticate the
3810 identity of the **PDP** to which it sends **decision requests**. Otherwise, there is a risk that an adversary
3811 could provide false or invalid **authorization decisions**, leading to a policy violation.

3812 It is equally important for a **PDP** to authenticate the identity of the **PEP** and assess the level of trust to
3813 determine what, if any, sensitive data should be passed. One should keep in mind that even simple
3814 "Permit" or "Deny" responses could be exploited if an adversary were allowed to make unlimited requests
3815 to a **PDP**.

3816 Many different techniques may be used to provide authentication, such as co-located code, a private
3817 network, a VPN, or digital signatures. Authentication may also be performed as part of the
3818 communication protocol used to exchange the **contexts**. In this case, authentication may be performed
3819 either at the message level or at the session level.

3820 9.2.2 Policy administration

3821 If the contents of **policies** are exposed outside of the **access control** system, potential **subjects** may
3822 use this information to determine how to gain unauthorized **access**.

3823 To prevent this threat, the repository used for the storage of **policies** may itself require **access control**.
3824 In addition, the <Status> element should be used to return values of missing **attributes** only when
3825 exposure of the identities of those **attributes** will not compromise security.

3826 9.2.3 Confidentiality

3827 Confidentiality mechanisms ensure that the contents of a message can be read only by the desired
3828 recipients and not by anyone else who encounters the message while it is in transit. There are two areas
3829 in which confidentiality should be considered: one is confidentiality during transmission; the other is
3830 confidentiality within a <Policy> element.

3831 9.2.3.1 Communication confidentiality

3832 In some environments it is deemed good practice to treat all data within an **access control** system as
3833 confidential. In other environments, **policies** may be made freely available for distribution, inspection,
3834 and audit. The idea behind keeping **policy** information secret is to make it more difficult for an adversary
3835 to know what steps might be sufficient to obtain unauthorized **access**. Regardless of the approach
3836 chosen, the security of the **access control** system should not depend on the secrecy of the **policy**.

3837 Any security considerations related to transmitting or exchanging XACML <Policy> elements are
3838 outside the scope of the XACML standard. While it is important to ensure that the integrity and
3839 confidentiality of <Policy> elements is maintained when they are exchanged between two parties, it is
3840 left to the implementers to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their environment.

3841 Communications confidentiality can be provided by a confidentiality mechanism, such as SSL. Using a
3842 point-to-point scheme like SSL may lead to other vulnerabilities when one of the end-points is
3843 compromised.

3844 9.2.3.2 Statement level confidentiality

3845 In some cases, an implementation may want to encrypt only parts of an XACML <Policy> element.

3846 The XML Encryption Syntax and Processing Candidate Recommendation from W3C can be used to
3847 encrypt all or parts of an XML document. This specification is recommended for use with XACML.

3848 It should go without saying that if a repository is used to facilitate the communication of cleartext (i.e.,
3849 unencrypted) **policy** between the **PAP** and **PDP**, then a secure repository should be used to store this
3850 sensitive data.

3851 9.2.4 Policy integrity

3852 The XACML **policy** used by the **PDP** to evaluate the request **context** is the heart of the system.
3853 Therefore, maintaining its integrity is essential. There are two aspects to maintaining the integrity of the
3854 **policy**. One is to ensure that <Policy> elements have not been altered since they were originally
3855 created by the **PAP**. The other is to ensure that <Policy> elements have not been inserted or deleted
3856 from the set of **policies**.

3857 In many cases, both aspects can be achieved by ensuring the integrity of the actors and implementing
3858 session-level mechanisms to secure the communication between actors. The selection of the appropriate
3859 mechanisms is left to the implementers. However, when **policy** is distributed between organizations to
3860 be acted on at a later time, or when the **policy** travels with the protected **resource**, it would be useful to
3861 sign the **policy**. In these cases, the XML Signature Syntax and Processing standard from W3C is
3862 recommended to be used with XACML.

3863 Digital signatures should only be used to ensure the integrity of the statements. Digital signatures should
3864 not be used as a method of selecting or evaluating **policy**. That is, the **PDP** should not request a **policy**
3865 based on who signed it or whether or not it has been signed (as such a basis for selection would, itself,
3866 be a matter of policy). However, the **PDP** must verify that the key used to sign the **policy** is one
3867 controlled by the purported **issuer** of the **policy**. The means to do this are dependent on the specific
3868 signature technology chosen and are outside the scope of this document.

3869 9.2.5 Policy identifiers

3870 Since **policies** can be referenced by their identifiers, it is the responsibility of the **PAP** to ensure that
3871 these are unique. Confusion between identifiers could lead to misidentification of the **applicable policy**.

3872 This specification is silent on whether a **PAP** must generate a new identifier when a **policy** is modified or
3873 may use the same identifier in the modified **policy**. This is a matter of administrative practice. However,
3874 care must be taken in either case. If the identifier is reused, there is a danger that other **policies** or
3875 **policy sets** that reference it may be adversely affected. Conversely, if a new identifier is used, these
3876 other **policies** may continue to use the prior **policy**, unless it is deleted. In either case the results may
3877 not be what the **policy** administrator intends.

3878 If a **PDP** is provided with **policies** from distinct sources which might not be fully trusted, as in the use of
3879 the administration profile [**XACMLAdmin**], there is a concern that someone could intentionally publish a
3880 **policy** with an id which collides with another **policy**. This could cause **policy** references that point to the
3881 wrong **policy**, and may cause other unintended consequences in an implementation which is predicated
3882 upon having unique **policy** identifiers.

3883 If this issue is a concern it is RECOMMENDED that distinct **policy** issuers or sources are assigned
3884 distinct namespaces for **policy** identifiers. One method is to make sure that the **policy** identifier begins
3885 with a string which has been assigned to the particular **policy** issuer or source. The remainder of the
3886 **policy** identifier is an issuer-specific unique part. For instance, Alice from Example Inc. could be assigned
3887 the **policy** identifiers which begin with `http://example.com/xacml/policyId/alice/`. The **PDP** or another
3888 trusted component can then verify that the authenticated source of the **policy** is Alice at Example Inc, or
3889 otherwise reject the **policy**. Anyone else will be unable to publish **policies** with identifiers which collide
3890 with the **policies** of Alice.

3891 9.2.6 Trust model

3892 Discussions of authentication, integrity and confidentiality safeguards necessarily assume an underlying
3893 trust model: how can one actor come to believe that a given key is uniquely associated with a specific,
3894 identified actor so that the key can be used to encrypt data for that actor or verify signatures (or other
3895 integrity structures) from that actor? Many different types of trust models exist, including strict
3896 hierarchies, distributed authorities, the Web, the bridge, and so on.

3897 It is worth considering the relationships between the various actors of the **access control** system in terms
3898 of the interdependencies that do and do not exist.

- 3899 • None of the entities of the authorization system are dependent on the **PEP**. They may collect data
3900 from it, (for example authentication data) but are responsible for verifying it themselves.
- 3901 • The correct operation of the system depends on the ability of the **PEP** to actually enforce **policy**
3902 **decisions**.
- 3903 • The **PEP** depends on the **PDP** to correctly evaluate **policies**. This in turn implies that the **PDP** is
3904 supplied with the correct inputs. Other than that, the **PDP** does not depend on the **PEP**.
- 3905 • The **PDP** depends on the **PAP** to supply appropriate **policies**. The **PAP** is not dependent on other
3906 components.

3907 9.2.7 Privacy

3908 It is important to be aware that any transactions that occur with respect to **access control** may reveal
3909 private information about the actors. For example, if an XACML **policy** states that certain data may only
3910 be read by **subjects** with "Gold Card Member" status, then any transaction in which a **subject** is
3911 permitted **access** to that data leaks information to an adversary about the **subject's** status. Privacy
3912 considerations may therefore lead to encryption and/or to **access control** requirements surrounding the
3913 enforcement of XACML **policy** instances themselves: confidentiality-protected channels for the
3914 request/response protocol messages, protection of **subject attributes** in storage and in transit, and so
3915 on.

3916 Selection and use of privacy mechanisms appropriate to a given environment are outside the scope of
3917 XACML. The **decision** regarding whether, how, and when to deploy such mechanisms is left to the
3918 implementers associated with the environment.

3919 **9.3 Unicode security issues**

3920 There are many security considerations related to use of Unicode. An XACML implementation SHOULD
3921 follow the advice given in the relevant version of [UTR36].

3922 **9.4 Identifier equality**

3923 Section 7.20 defines the identifier equality operation for XACML. This definition of equality does not do
3924 any kind of canonicalization or escaping of characters. The identifiers defined in the XACML specification
3925 have been selected to not include any ambiguity regarding these aspects. It is RECOMMENDED that
3926 identifiers defined by extensions also do not introduce any identifiers which might be mistaken for being
3927 subject to processing, like for instance URL character encoding using “%”.

3928 10 Conformance

3929 10.1 Introduction

3930 The XACML specification addresses the following aspect of conformance:

3931 The XACML specification defines a number of functions, etc. that have somewhat special applications,
3932 therefore they are not required to be implemented in an implementation that claims to conform with the
3933 OASIS standard.

3934 10.2 Conformance tables

3935 This section lists those portions of the specification that **MUST** be included in an implementation of a **PDP**
3936 that claims to conform to XACML v3.0. A set of test cases has been created to assist in this process.
3937 These test cases can be located from the OASIS XACML TC Web page. The site hosting the test cases
3938 contains a full description of the test cases and how to execute them.

3939 Note: "M" means mandatory-to-implement. "O" means optional.

3940 The implementation **MUST** follow sections 5, 6, 7, Appendix A, Appendix B and Appendix C where they
3941 apply to implemented items in the following tables.

3942 10.2.1 Schema elements

3943 The implementation **MUST** support those schema elements that are marked "M".

Element name	M/O
xacml:Advice	M
xacml:AdviceExpression	M
xacml:AdviceExpressions	M
xacml:AllOf	M
xacml:AnyOf	M
xacml:Apply	M
xacml:AssociatedAdvice	M
xacml:Attribute	M
xacml:AttributeAssignment	M
xacml:AttributeAssignmentExpression	M
xacml:AttributeDesignator	M
xacml:Attributes	M
xacml:AttributeSelector	O
xacml:AttributesReference	O
xacml:AttributeValue	M
xacml:CombinerParameter	O
xacml:CombinerParameters	O
xacml:Condition	M
xacml:Content	O
xacml:Decision	M
xacml:Description	M
xacml:Expression	M
xacml:Function	M
xacml:Match	M
xacml:MissingAttributeDetail	M
xacml:MultiRequests	O
xacml:Obligation	M
xacml:ObligationExpression	M
xacml:ObligationExpressions	M
xacml:Obligations	M

xacml:Policy	M
xacml:PolicyCombinerParameters	O
xacml:PolicyDefaults	O
xacml:PolicyIdentifierList	O
xacml:PolicyIdReference	M
xacml:PolicyIssuer	O
xacml:PolicySet	M
xacml:PolicySetDefaults	O
xacml:PolicySetIdReference	M
xacml:Request	M
xacml:RequestDefaults	O
xacml:RequestReference	O
xacml:Response	M
xacml:Result	M
xacml:Rule	M
xacml:RuleCombinerParameters	O
xacml:Status	M
xacml:StatusCode	M
xacml:StatusDetail	O
xacml:StatusMessage	O
xacml:Target	M
xacml:VariableDefinition	M
xacml:VariableReference	M
xacml:XPathVersion	O

3944 **10.2.2 Identifier Prefixes**

3945 The following identifier prefixes are reserved by XACML.

Identifier
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:conformance-test
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:context
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:example
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:policy
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status

3946 **10.2.3 Algorithms**

3947 The implementation MUST include the **rule-** and **policy-combining algorithms** associated with the
 3948 following identifiers that are marked "M".

Algorithm	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-	M

applicable	
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny	M

3949 10.2.4 Status Codes

3950 Implementation support for the <StatusCode> element is optional, but if the element is supported, then
3951 the following status codes must be supported and must be used in the way XACML has specified.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error	M

3952 10.2.5 Attributes

3953 The implementation MUST support the **attributes** associated with the following identifiers as specified by
3954 XACML. If values for these **attributes** are not present in the **decision request**, then their values MUST
3955 be supplied by the **context handler**. So, unlike most other **attributes**, their semantics are not
3956 transparent to the **PDP**.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-time	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-dateTime	M

3957 10.2.6 Identifiers

3958 The implementation MUST use the **attributes** associated with the following identifiers in the way XACML
3959 has defined. This requirement pertains primarily to implementations of a **PAP** or **PEP** that uses XACML,
3960 since the semantics of the **attributes** are transparent to the **PDP**.

Identifier	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-method	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:key-info	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:request-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:session-start-time	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id-qualifier	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:codebase	O

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:intermediary-subject	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:recipient-subject	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:requesting-machine	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-location	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:simple-file-name	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:implied-action	O

3961 **10.2.7 Data-types**

3962 The implementation MUST support the data-types associated with the following identifiers marked "M".

Data-type	M/O
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary	M
http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName	M

3963 **10.2.8 Functions**

3964 The implementation MUST properly process those functions associated with the identifiers marked with
3965 an "M".

Function	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-equal-ignore-case	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-add	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-add	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subtract	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subtract	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-multiply	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-multiply	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-divide	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-divide	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-mod	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-abs	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-abs	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:round	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:floor	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-space	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-to-lower-case	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-to-integer	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-to-double	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:n-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:not	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:time-in-range	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than-or-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag-size	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:string-concatenate	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:boolean-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-boolean	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:integer-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-integer	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:double-from-string	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-double	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:time-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-time	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-date	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dateTime	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:x500Name-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-x500Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:rfc822Name-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-rfc822Name	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:ipAddress-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-ipAddress	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dnsName-from-string	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dnsName	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-starts-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-starts-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-ends-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-ends-with	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-contains	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-contains	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-substring	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-substring	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:all-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:map	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:anyURI-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:rfc822Name-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:x500Name-regexp-match	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-count	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-equal	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-intersection	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-intersection	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted	O

3966 10.2.9 Identifiers planned for future deprecation

3967 These identifiers are associated with previous versions of XACML and newer alternatives exist in XACML
3968 3.0. They are planned to be deprecated at some unspecified point in the future. It is RECOMMENDED
3969 that these identifiers not be used in new policies and requests.

3970 The implementation MUST properly process those features associated with the identifiers marked with an
3971 "M".

Function	M/O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-count	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-equal	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match	O
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:uri-string-concatenate	M
http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration	M
http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-intersection	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-at-least-one-member-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-union	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-subset	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-set-equals	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag-size	M

urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-one-and-only	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag-size	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-is-in	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-bag	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-any	M
urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:map	M

3972

3973

Appendix A. Data-types and functions (normative)

3974

A.1 Introduction

3975 This section specifies the data-types and functions used in XACML to create *predicates* for *conditions*
3976 and *target* matches.

3977 This specification combines the various standards set forth by IEEE and ANSI for string representation of
3978 numeric values, as well as the evaluation of arithmetic functions. It describes the primitive data-types and
3979 *bags*. The standard functions are named and their operational semantics are described.

3980

A.2 Data-types

3981 Although XML instances represent all data-types as strings, an XACML *PDP* must operate on types of
3982 data that, while they have string representations, are not just strings. Types such as Boolean, integer,
3983 and double MUST be converted from their XML string representations to values that can be compared
3984 with values in their domain of discourse, such as numbers. The following primitive data-types are
3985 specified for use with XACML and have explicit data representations:

- 3986 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string>
- 3987 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>
- 3988 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer>
- 3989 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double>
- 3990 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time>
- 3991 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date>
- 3992 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>
- 3993 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI>
- 3994 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary>
- 3995 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary>
- 3996 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration>
- 3997 • <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration>
- 3998 • <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name>
- 3999 • <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name>
- 4000 • <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress>
- 4001 • <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName>
- 4002 • <urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression>

4003 For the sake of improved interoperability, it is RECOMMENDED that all time references be in UTC time.

4004 An XACML *PDP* SHALL be capable of converting string representations into various primitive data-types.
4005 For doubles, XACML SHALL use the conversions described in [IEEE754].

4006 XACML defines four data-types representing identifiers for *subjects* or *resources*; these are:

- 4007 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name”,
- 4008 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name”
- 4009 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress” and
- 4010 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName”

4011 These types appear in several standard applications, such as TLS/SSL and electronic mail.

4012 **X.500 directory name**

4013 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name" primitive type represents an ITU-T Rec.
4014 X.520 Distinguished Name. The valid syntax for such a name is described in IETF RFC 2253
4015 "Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished
4016 Names".

4017 **RFC 822 name**

4018 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name" primitive type represents an electronic
4019 mail address. The valid syntax for such a name is described in IETF RFC 2821, Section 4.1.2,
4020 Command Argument Syntax, under the term "Mailbox".

4021 **IP address**

4022 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress" primitive type represents an IPv4 or IPv6
4023 network address, with optional mask and optional port or port range. The syntax SHALL be:

4024 `ipAddress = address ["/" mask] [":" [portrange]]`

4025 For an IPv4 address, the address and mask are formatted in accordance with the syntax for a
4026 "host" in IETF RFC 2396 "Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax", section 3.2.

4027 For an IPv6 address, the address and mask are formatted in accordance with the syntax for an
4028 "ipv6reference" in IETF RFC 2732 "Format for Literal IPv6 Addresses in URL's". (Note that an
4029 IPv6 address or mask, in this syntax, is enclosed in literal "[" "]" brackets.)

4030 **DNS name**

4031 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName" primitive type represents a Domain
4032 Name Service (DNS) host name, with optional port or port range. The syntax SHALL be:

4033 `dnsName = hostname [":" portrange]`

4034 The hostname is formatted in accordance with IETF RFC 2396 "Uniform Resource Identifiers
4035 (URI): Generic Syntax", section 3.2, except that a wildcard "*" may be used in the left-most
4036 component of the hostname to indicate "any subdomain" under the domain specified to its right.

4037 For both the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress" and
4038 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName" data-types, the port or port range syntax
4039 SHALL be

4040 `portrange = portnumber | "-"portnumber | portnumber "-"[portnumber]`

4041 where "portnumber" is a decimal port number. If the port number is of the form "-x", where "x" is
4042 a port number, then the range is all ports numbered "x" and below. If the port number is of the
4043 form "x-", then the range is all ports numbered "x" and above. [This syntax is taken from the Java
4044 SocketPermission.]

4045 **XPath expression**

4046 The "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression" primitive type represents an
4047 XPath expression over the XML in a <Content> element. The syntax is defined by the XPath
4048 W3C recommendation. The content of this data type also includes the context in which
4049 namespaces prefixes in the expression are resolved, which distinguishes it from a plain string and
4050 the XACML **attribute** category of the <Content> element to which it applies. When the value is
4051 encoded in an <AttributeValue> element, the namespace context is given by the
4052 <AttributeValue> element and an XML attribute called XPathCategory gives the category of
4053 the <Content> element where the expression applies.

4054 The XPath expression MUST be evaluated in a context which is equivalent of a stand alone XML
4055 document with the only child of the <Content> element as the document element. Namespace
4056 declarations which are not "visibly utilized", as defined by [exc-c14n], MAY not be present and
4057 MUST NOT be utilized by the XPath expression. The context node of the XPath expression is the
4058 document node of this stand alone document.

4059 A.3 Functions

4060 XACML specifies the following functions. Unless otherwise specified, if an argument of one of these
4061 functions were to evaluate to "Indeterminate", then the function SHALL be set to "Indeterminate".

4062 Note that in each case an implementation is conformant as long as it produces the same result as is
4063 specified here, regardless of how and in what order the implementation behaves internally.

4064 A.3.1 Equality predicates

4065 The following functions are the equality functions for the various primitive types. Each function for a
4066 particular data-type follows a specified standard convention for that data-type.

- 4067 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal

4068 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4069 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
4070 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if
4071 the value of both of its arguments are of equal length and each string is determined to be equal.
4072 Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as
4073 defined for the identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by **[XF]**.

- 4074 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-equal-ignore-case

4075 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4076 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
4077 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be "True" if and only if the
4078 two strings are equal as defined by urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal after they
4079 have both been converted to lower case with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-
4080 normalize-to-lower-case.

- 4081 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:boolean-equal

4082 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4083 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" and SHALL return an
4084 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if
4085 the arguments are equal. Otherwise, it SHALL return "False".

- 4086 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal

4087 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4088 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return an
4089 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL return "True" if and only if
4090 the two arguments represent the same number.

- 4091 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-equal

4092 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4093 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" and SHALL return an
4094 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation on doubles
4095 according to IEEE 754 **[IEEE754]**.

- 4096 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-equal

4097 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4098 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and SHALL return an
4099 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to
4100 the "op:date-equal" function **[XF]** Section 10.4.9.

- 4101 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-equal

4102 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4103 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time" and SHALL return an
4104 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to
4105 the "op:time-equal" function **[XF]** Section 10.4.12.

- 4106 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-equal
 4107 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4108 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and SHALL return an
 4109 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL perform its evaluation according to
 4110 the "op:dateTime-equal" function **[XF]** Section 10.4.6.
- 4111 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal
 4112 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4113 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration" and SHALL return an
 4114 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function shall perform its evaluation
 4115 according to the "op:duration-equal" function **[XF]** Section 10.4.5. Note that the lexical
 4116 representation of each argument MUST be converted to a value expressed in fractional seconds
 4117 **[XF]** Section 10.3.2.
- 4118 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal
 4119 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4120 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration" and SHALL return an
 4121 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function shall perform its evaluation
 4122 according to the "op:duration-equal" function **[XF]** Section 10.4.5. Note that the lexical
 4123 representation of each argument MUST be converted to a value expressed in fractional seconds
 4124 **[XF]** Section 10.3.2.
- 4125 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:anyURI-equal
 4126 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4127 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return an
 4128 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL convert the arguments to
 4129 strings with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI and return "True" if and
 4130 only if the values of the two arguments are equal on a codepoint-by-codepoint basis.
- 4131 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-equal
 4132 This function SHALL take two arguments of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name"
 4133 and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if
 4134 and only if each Relative Distinguished Name (RDN) in the two arguments matches. Otherwise,
 4135 it SHALL return "False". Two RDNs shall be said to match if and only if the result of the following
 4136 operations is "True" .
- 4137 1. Normalize the two arguments according to IETF RFC 2253 "Lightweight Directory Access
 4138 Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished Names".
 - 4139 2. If any RDN contains multiple attributeTypeAndValue pairs, re-order the Attribute
 4140 ValuePairs in that RDN in ascending order when compared as octet strings (described in
 4141 ITU-T Rec. X.690 (1997 E) Section 11.6 "Set-of components").
 - 4142 3. Compare RDNs using the rules in IETF RFC 3280 "Internet X.509 Public Key
 4143 Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile", Section 4.1.2.4
 4144 "Issuer".
- 4145 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-equal
 4146 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
 4147 type:rfc822Name" and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It
 4148 SHALL return "True" if and only if the two arguments are equal. Otherwise, it SHALL return
 4149 "False". An RFC822 name consists of a local-part followed by "@" followed by a domain-part.
 4150 The local-part is case-sensitive, while the domain-part (which is usually a DNS host name) is not
 4151 case-sensitive. Perform the following operations:
- 4152 1. Normalize the domain-part of each argument to lower case
 - 4153 2. Compare the expressions by applying the function
 4154 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal" to the normalized arguments.

- 4155 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:hexBinary-equal
 - 4156 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 - 4157 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary" and SHALL return an
 - 4158 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the octet sequences
 - 4159 represented by the value of both arguments have equal length and are equal in a conjunctive,
 - 4160 point-wise, comparison using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal" function.
 - 4161 Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". The conversion from the string representation to an octet
 - 4162 sequence SHALL be as specified in [XS] Section 3.2.15.
- 4163 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:base64Binary-equal
 - 4164 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 - 4165 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary" and SHALL return an
 - 4166 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if the octet sequences
 - 4167 represented by the value of both arguments have equal length and are equal in a conjunctive,
 - 4168 point-wise, comparison using the "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-equal" function.
 - 4169 Otherwise, it SHALL return "False". The conversion from the string representation to an octet
 - 4170 sequence SHALL be as specified in [XS] Section 3.2.16.

4171 A.3.2 Arithmetic functions

4172 All of the following functions SHALL take two arguments of the specified data-type, integer, or double,
 4173 and SHALL return an element of integer or double data-type, respectively. However, the "add" and
 4174 "multiply" functions MAY take more than two arguments. Each function evaluation operating on doubles
 4175 SHALL proceed as specified by their logical counterparts in IEEE 754 [IEEE754]. For all of these
 4176 functions, if any argument is "Indeterminate", then the function SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate". In the
 4177 case of the divide functions, if the divisor is zero, then the function SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4178 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-add
 - 4179 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4180 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-add
 - 4181 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4182 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-subtract
 - 4183 The result is the second argument subtracted from the first argument.
- 4184 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-subtract
 - 4185 The result is the second argument subtracted from the first argument.
- 4186 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-multiply
 - 4187 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4188 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-multiply
 - 4189 This function MUST accept two or more arguments.
- 4190 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-divide
 - 4191 The result is the first argument divided by the second argument.
- 4192 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-divide
 - 4193 The result is the first argument divided by the second argument.
- 4194 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-mod
 - 4195 The result is remainder of the first argument divided by the second argument.

4196 The following functions SHALL take a single argument of the specified data-type. The round and floor
 4197 functions SHALL take a single argument of data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double" and
 4198 return a value of the data-type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double".

- 4199 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-abs

- 4200 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-abs
- 4201 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:round
- 4202 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:floor

4203 **A.3.3 String conversion functions**

4204 The following functions convert between values of the data-type
4205 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” primitive types.

- 4206 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-space
 - 4207 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 - 4208 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL normalize the value by stripping off all
 - 4209 leading and trailing white space characters. The whitespace characters are defined in the
 - 4210 metasympol S (Production 3) of [XML].
- 4211 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-normalize-to-lower-case
 - 4212 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 - 4213 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL normalize the value by converting each
 - 4214 upper case character to its lower case equivalent. Case mapping shall be done as specified for
 - 4215 the fn:lower-case function in [XF] with no tailoring for particular languages or environments.

4216 **A.3.4 Numeric data-type conversion functions**

4217 The following functions convert between the data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer”
4218 and” http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” primitive types.

- 4219 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-to-integer
 - 4220 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 - 4221 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” and SHALL truncate its numeric value to a whole
 - 4222 number and return an element of data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer”.
- 4223 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-to-double
 - 4224 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 - 4225 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer” and SHALL promote its value to an element of
 - 4226 data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double” with the same numeric value. If the
 - 4227 integer argument is outside the range which can be represented by a double, the result SHALL
 - 4228 be Indeterminate, with the status code “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error”.

4229 **A.3.5 Logical functions**

4230 This section contains the specification for logical functions that operate on arguments of data-type
4231 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”.

- 4232 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or
 - 4233 This function SHALL return "False" if it has no arguments and SHALL return "True" if at least one
 - 4234 of its arguments evaluates to "True". The order of evaluation SHALL be from first argument to
 - 4235 last. The evaluation SHALL stop with a result of "True" if any argument evaluates to "True",
 - 4236 leaving the rest of the arguments unevaluated.
- 4237 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and
 - 4238 This function SHALL return "True" if it has no arguments and SHALL return "False" if one of its
 - 4239 arguments evaluates to "False". The order of evaluation SHALL be from first argument to last.
 - 4240 The evaluation SHALL stop with a result of "False" if any argument evaluates to "False", leaving
 - 4241 the rest of the arguments unevaluated.
- 4242 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:n-of
 - 4243 The first argument to this function SHALL be of data-type
 - 4244 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer. The remaining arguments SHALL be of data-type

4245 http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean. The first argument specifies the minimum
4246 number of the remaining arguments that MUST evaluate to "True" for the expression to be
4247 considered "True". If the first argument is 0, the result SHALL be "True". If the number of
4248 arguments after the first one is less than the value of the first argument, then the expression
4249 SHALL result in "Indeterminate". The order of evaluation SHALL be: first evaluate the integer
4250 value, and then evaluate each subsequent argument. The evaluation SHALL stop and return
4251 "True" if the specified number of arguments evaluate to "True". The evaluation of arguments
4252 SHALL stop if it is determined that evaluating the remaining arguments will not satisfy the
4253 requirement.

4254 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:not

4255 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4256 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". If the argument evaluates to "True", then the
4257 result of the expression SHALL be "False". If the argument evaluates to "False", then the result
4258 of the expression SHALL be "True".

4259 Note: When evaluating and, or, or n-of, it MAY NOT be necessary to attempt a full evaluation of each
4260 argument in order to determine whether the evaluation of the argument would result in "Indeterminate".
4261 Analysis of the argument regarding the availability of its *attributes*, or other analysis regarding errors,
4262 such as "divide-by-zero", may render the argument error free. Such arguments occurring in the
4263 expression in a position after the evaluation is stated to stop need not be processed.

4264 A.3.6 Numeric comparison functions

4265 These functions form a minimal set for comparing two numbers, yielding a Boolean result. For doubles
4266 they SHALL comply with the rules governed by IEEE 754 [IEEE754].

- 4267 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than
- 4268 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-greater-than-or-equal
- 4269 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than
- 4270 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-less-than-or-equal
- 4271 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than
- 4272 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-greater-than-or-equal
- 4273 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than
- 4274 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:double-less-than-or-equal

4275 A.3.7 Date and time arithmetic functions

4276 These functions perform arithmetic operations with date and time.

- 4277 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-time-add-dayTimeDuration

4278 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be of data-type
4279 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second SHALL be of data-type
4280 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration". It SHALL return a result of
4281 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". This function SHALL return the value by
4282 adding the second argument to the first argument according to the specification of adding
4283 durations to date and time [XS] Appendix E.

- 4284 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-time-add-yearMonthDuration

4285 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
4286 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second SHALL be a
4287 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
4288 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". This function SHALL return the value by
4289 adding the second argument to the first argument according to the specification of adding
4290 durations to date and time [XS] Appendix E.

- 4291 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration
 - 4292 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 - 4293 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second SHALL be a
 - 4294 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 - 4295 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". If the second argument is a positive duration,
 - 4296 then this function SHALL return the value by adding the corresponding negative duration, as per
 - 4297 the specification **[XS]** Appendix E. If the second argument is a negative duration, then the result
 - 4298 SHALL be as if the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-
 - 4299 dayTimeDuration" had been applied to the corresponding positive duration.
- 4300 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 - 4301 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 - 4302 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime" and the second SHALL be a
 - 4303 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 - 4304 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". If the second argument is a positive duration,
 - 4305 then this function SHALL return the value by adding the corresponding negative duration, as per
 - 4306 the specification **[XS]** Appendix E. If the second argument is a negative duration, then the result
 - 4307 SHALL be as if the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-
 - 4308 yearMonthDuration" had been applied to the corresponding positive duration.
- 4309 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration
 - 4310 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 - 4311 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and the second SHALL be a
 - 4312 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 - 4313 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". This function SHALL return the value by adding the
 - 4314 second argument to the first argument according to the specification of adding duration to date
 - 4315 **[XS]** Appendix E.
- 4316 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 - 4317 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first SHALL be a
 - 4318 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date" and the second SHALL be a
 - 4319 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". It SHALL return a result of
 - 4320 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". If the second argument is a positive duration, then
 - 4321 this function SHALL return the value by adding the corresponding negative duration, as per the
 - 4322 specification **[XS]** Appendix E. If the second argument is a negative duration, then the result
 - 4323 SHALL be as if the function "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration"
 - 4324 had been applied to the corresponding positive duration.

4325 **A.3.8 Non-numeric comparison functions**

4326 These functions perform comparison operations on two arguments of non-numerical types.

- 4327 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than
 - 4328 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 - 4329 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
 - 4330 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 - 4331 argument is lexicographically strictly greater than the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL
 - 4332 return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the
 - 4333 identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by **[XF]**.
- 4334 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-greater-than-or-equal
 - 4335 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 - 4336 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
 - 4337 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
 - 4338 argument is lexicographically greater than or equal to the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL
 - 4339 return "False". The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the
 - 4340 identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by **[XF]**.

- 4341 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than
- 4342 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4343 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL return an
 4344 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only the first
 4345 argument is lexicographically strictly less than the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL return
 4346 “False”. The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the identifier
 4347 http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by **[XF]**.
- 4348 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-less-than-or-equal
- 4349 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4350 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL return an
 4351 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only the first
 4352 argument is lexicographically less than or equal to the second argument. Otherwise, it SHALL
 4353 return “False”. The comparison SHALL use Unicode codepoint collation, as defined for the
 4354 identifier http://www.w3.org/2005/xpath-functions/collation/codepoint by **[XF]**.
- 4355 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than
- 4356 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4357 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
 4358 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
 4359 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
 4360 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” **[XS]** Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it SHALL return
 4361 “False”. Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with one that does
 4362 not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4363 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-greater-than-or-equal
- 4364 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4365 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
 4366 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
 4367 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
 4368 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” **[XS]** Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it
 4369 SHALL return “False”. Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with
 4370 one that does not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4371 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than
- 4372 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4373 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
 4374 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
 4375 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
 4376 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” **[XS]** Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it SHALL return
 4377 “False”. Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with one that does
 4378 not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4379 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:time-less-than-or-equal
- 4380 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
 4381 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
 4382 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
 4383 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation specified
 4384 for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” **[XS]** Section 3.2.8. Otherwise, it SHALL return
 4385 “False”. Note: it is illegal to compare a time that includes a time-zone value with one that does
 4386 not. In such cases, the time-in-range function should be used.
- 4387 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:time-in-range
- 4388 This function SHALL take three arguments of data-type
 4389 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time” and SHALL return an
 4390 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if the first argument falls
 4391 in the range defined inclusively by the second and third arguments. Otherwise, it SHALL return

4392 “False”. Regardless of its value, the third argument SHALL be interpreted as a time that is equal
4393 to, or later than by less than twenty-four hours, the second argument. If no time zone is provided
4394 for the first argument, it SHALL use the default time zone at the **context handler**. If no time zone
4395 is provided for the second or third arguments, then they SHALL use the time zone from the first
4396 argument.

- 4397 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than

4398 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4399 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
4400 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4401 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4402 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.7. Otherwise, it
4403 SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does not include a time-zone value, then an
4404 implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4405 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-greater-than-or-equal

4406 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4407 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
4408 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4409 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
4410 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.7.
4411 Otherwise, it SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does not include a time-zone
4412 value, then an implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4413 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than

4414 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4415 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” and SHALL return an
4416 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4417 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4418 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by [XS, part 2, section 3.2.7]. Otherwise, it
4419 SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does not include a time-zone value, then an
4420 implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4421 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-less-than-or-equal

4422 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#
4423 dateTime” and SHALL return an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL
4424 return “True” if and only if the first argument is less than or equal to the second argument
4425 according to the order relation specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime” by
4426 [XS] part 2, section 3.2.7. Otherwise, it SHALL return “False”. Note: if a dateTime value does
4427 not include a time-zone value, then an implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described
4428 in [XS].

- 4429 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than

4430 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4431 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and SHALL return an
4432 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4433 argument is greater than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4434 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9. Otherwise, it SHALL
4435 return “False”. Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value, then an implicit time-
4436 zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

- 4437 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-greater-than-or-equal

4438 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4439 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and SHALL return an
4440 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4441 argument is greater than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation
4442 specified for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9.

4443 Otherwise, it SHALL return “False”. Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value,
4444 then an implicit time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

4445 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than
4446 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4447 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and SHALL return an
4448 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4449 argument is less than the second argument according to the order relation specified for
4450 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9. Otherwise, it SHALL
4451 return “False”. Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value, then an implicit time-
4452 zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

4453 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-less-than-or-equal
4454 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4455 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” and SHALL return an
4456 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. It SHALL return “True” if and only if the first
4457 argument is less than or equal to the second argument according to the order relation specified
4458 for “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date” by [XS] part 2, section 3.2.9. Otherwise, it
4459 SHALL return “False”. Note: if a date value does not include a time-zone value, then an implicit
4460 time-zone value SHALL be assigned, as described in [XS].

4461 **A.3.9 String functions**

4462 The following functions operate on strings and convert to and from other data types.

4463 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:string-concatenate
4464 This function SHALL take two or more arguments of data-type
4465 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” and SHALL return a
4466 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”. The result SHALL be the concatenation, in order,
4467 of the arguments.

4468 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:boolean-from-string
4469 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4470 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, and SHALL return an
4471 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The result SHALL be the string converted to a
4472 boolean. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a boolean, then the result SHALL
4473 be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

4474 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-boolean
4475 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4476 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”, and SHALL return an
4477 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”. The result SHALL be the boolean converted to a
4478 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].

4479 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:integer-from-string
4480 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4481 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”, and SHALL return an
4482 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer”. The result SHALL be the string converted to an
4483 integer. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of an integer, then the result SHALL
4484 be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

4485 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-integer
4486 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4487 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer”, and SHALL return an
4488 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string”. The result SHALL be the integer converted to a
4489 string in the canonical form specified in [XS].

4490 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:double-from-string

- 4491 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4492 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4493 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4494 double. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a double, then the result SHALL be
 4495 Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4496 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-double

4497 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4498 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double", and SHALL return an
 4499 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the double converted to a
 4500 string in the canonical form specified in **[XS]**.
 - 4501 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:time-from-string

4502 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4503 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4504 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time". The result SHALL be the string converted to a time.
 4505 If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a time, then the result SHALL be
 4506 Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
 - 4507 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-time

4508 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4509 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time", and SHALL return an
 4510 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the time converted to a
 4511 string in the canonical form specified in **[XS]**.
 - 4512 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-from-string

4513 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4514 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4515 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4516 date. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a date, then the result SHALL be
 4517 Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
 - 4518 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-date

4519 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4520 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date", and SHALL return an
 4521 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the date converted to a
 4522 string in the canonical form specified in **[XS]**.
 - 4523 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-from-string

4524 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4525 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4526 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime". The result SHALL be the string converted to a
 4527 dateTime. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a dateTime, then the result
 4528 SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
 - 4529 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dateTime

4530 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4531 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime", and SHALL return an
 4532 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the dateTime converted to a
 4533 string in the canonical form specified in **[XS]**.
 - 4534 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-from-string

4535 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4536 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return a
 4537 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI". The result SHALL be the URI constructed by
 4538 converting the argument to an URI. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a URI,
 4539 then the result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code
 4540 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.

- 4541 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI
 4542 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4543 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI", and SHALL return an
 4544 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the URI converted to a
 4545 string in the form it was originally represented in XML form.
- 4546 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-from-string
 4547 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4548 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4549 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration ". The result SHALL be the string
 4550 converted to a dayTimeDuration. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a
 4551 dayTimeDuration, then the result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code
 4552 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4553 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dayTimeDuration
 4554 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4555 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration ", and SHALL return an
 4556 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the dayTimeDuration
 4557 converted to a string in the canonical form specified in **[XPathFunc]**.
- 4558 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-from-string
 4559 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4560 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4561 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration". The result SHALL be the string
 4562 converted to a yearMonthDuration. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a
 4563 yearMonthDuration, then the result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code
 4564 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4565 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-yearMonthDuration
 4566 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4567 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration", and SHALL return an
 4568 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the yearMonthDuration
 4569 converted to a string in the canonical form specified in **[XPathFunc]**.
- 4570 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:x500Name-from-string
 4571 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4572 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4573 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name". The result SHALL be the string converted
 4574 to an x500Name. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a X500Name, then the
 4575 result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4576 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-x500Name
 4577 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
 4578 type:x500Name", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result
 4579 SHALL be the x500Name converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in XML
 4580 form..
- 4581 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:rfc822Name-from-string
 4582 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
 4583 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
 4584 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name". The result SHALL be the string converted
 4585 to an rfc822Name. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of an rfc822Name, then the
 4586 result SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
- 4587 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-rfc822Name
 4588 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-
 4589 type:rfc822Name", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The

- 4590 result SHALL be the rfc822Name converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in
4591 XML form.
- 4592 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:ipAddress-from-string

4593 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4594 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
4595 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress". The result SHALL be the string converted to
4596 an ipAddress. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of an ipAddress, then the result
4597 SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
 - 4598 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-ipAddress

4599 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-
4600 type:ipAddress", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result
4601 SHALL be the ipAddress converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in XML
4602 form.
 - 4603 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dnsName-from-string

4604 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type
4605 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string", and SHALL return an
4606 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName". The result SHALL be the string converted to
4607 a dnsName. If the argument is not a valid lexical representation of a dnsName, then the result
4608 SHALL be Indeterminate with status code urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error.
 - 4609 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dnsName

4610 This function SHALL take one argument of data-type "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-
4611 type:dnsName", and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result
4612 SHALL be the dnsName converted to a string in the form it was originally represented in XML
4613 form.
 - 4614 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-starts-with

4615 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4616 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
4617 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the second string
4618 begins with the first string, and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
4619 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
 - 4620 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-starts-with

4621 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-
4622 type"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and an a second argument of data-type
4623 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return a
4624 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the URI converted
4625 to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI begins with the string,
4626 and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
4627 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
 - 4628 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-ends-with

4629 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4630 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
4631 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the second string
4632 ends with the first string, and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
4633 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
 - 4634 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-ends-with

4635 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
4636 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and an a second argument of data-type
4637 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return a
4638 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the URI converted
4639 to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI ends with the string,

- 4640 and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
4641 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4642 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-contains
4643 This function SHALL take two arguments of data-type
4644 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return a
4645 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the second string
4646 contains the first string, and false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
4647 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4648 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-contains
4649 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
4650 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and an a second argument of data-type
4651 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and SHALL return a
4652 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The result SHALL be true if the URI converted
4653 to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI contains the string, and
4654 false otherwise. Equality testing SHALL be done as defined for
4655 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal.
- 4656 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-substring
4657 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
4658 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and a second and a third argument of type
4659 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return a
4660 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the substring of the first
4661 argument beginning at the position given by the second argument and ending at the position
4662 before the position given by the third argument. The first character of the string has position zero.
4663 The negative integer value -1 given for the third arguments indicates the end of the string. If the
4664 second or third arguments are out of bounds, then the function MUST evaluate to Indeterminate
4665 with a status code of urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.
- 4666 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:anyURI-substring
4667 This function SHALL take a first argument of data-type
4668 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI" and a second and a third argument of type
4669 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" and SHALL return a
4670 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string". The result SHALL be the substring of the first
4671 argument converted to a string with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI
4672 beginning at the position given by the second argument and ending at the position before the
4673 position given by the third argument. The first character of the URI converted to a string has
4674 position zero. The negative integer value -1 given for the third arguments indicates the end of the
4675 string. If the second or third arguments are out of bounds, then the function MUST evaluate to
4676 Indeterminate with a status code of
4677 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error. If the resulting substring
4678 is not syntactically a valid URI, then the function MUST evaluate to Indeterminate with a status
4679 code of urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error.

4680

4681 A.3.10 Bag functions

4682 These functions operate on a **bag** of 'type' values, where type is one of the primitive data-types, and x.x
4683 is a version of XACML where the function has been defined. Some additional conditions defined for
4684 each function below SHALL cause the expression to evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4685 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-one-and-only
4686 This function SHALL take a **bag** of 'type' values as an argument and SHALL return a value of
4687 'type'. It SHALL return the only value in the **bag**. If the **bag** does not have one and only one
4688 value, then the expression SHALL evaluate to "Indeterminate".

- 4689 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-bag-size
- 4690 This function SHALL take a **bag** of 'type' values as an argument and SHALL return an
- 4691 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer" indicating the number of values in the **bag**.
- 4692 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-is-in
- 4693 This function SHALL take an argument of 'type' as the first argument and a **bag** of 'type' values
- 4694 as the second argument and SHALL return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean".
- 4695 The function SHALL evaluate to "True" if and only if the first argument matches by the
- 4696 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal" any value in the **bag**. Otherwise, it SHALL
- 4697 return "False".
- 4698 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-bag
- 4699 This function SHALL take any number of arguments of 'type' and return a **bag** of 'type' values
- 4700 containing the values of the arguments. An application of this function to zero arguments SHALL
- 4701 produce an empty **bag** of the specified data-type.

4702 A.3.11 Set functions

4703 These functions operate on **bags** mimicking sets by eliminating duplicate elements from a **bag**.

- 4704 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-intersection
- 4705 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
- 4706 **bag** of 'type' values such that it contains only elements that are common between the two **bags**,
- 4707 which is determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal". No duplicates, as
- 4708 determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal", SHALL exist in the result.
- 4709 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-at-least-one-member-of
- 4710 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
- 4711 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The function SHALL evaluate to "True" if and
- 4712 only if at least one element of the first argument is contained in the second argument as
- 4713 determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-is-in".
- 4714 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-union
- 4715 This function SHALL take two or more arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. The
- 4716 expression SHALL return a **bag** of 'type' such that it contains all elements of all the argument
- 4717 **bags**. No duplicates, as determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal",
- 4718 SHALL exist in the result.
- 4719 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-subset
- 4720 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
- 4721 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return "True" if and only if the first
- 4722 argument is a subset of the second argument. Each argument SHALL be considered to have had
- 4723 its duplicates removed, as determined by "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-equal",
- 4724 before the subset calculation.
- 4725 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-set-equals
- 4726 This function SHALL take two arguments that are both a **bag** of 'type' values. It SHALL return a
- 4727 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It SHALL return the result of applying
- 4728 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and" to the application of
- 4729 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-subset" to the first and second arguments and the
- 4730 application of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:x.x:function:type-subset" to the second and first
- 4731 arguments.

4732 A.3.12 Higher-order bag functions

4733 This section describes functions in XACML that perform operations on **bags** such that functions may be

4734 applied to the **bags** in general.

4735 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of

4736 This function applies a Boolean function between specific primitive values and a **bag** of values,
4737 and SHALL return "True" if and only if the **predicate** is "True" for at least one element of the **bag**.

4738 This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL
4739 be an <Function> element that names a Boolean function that takes n arguments of primitive
4740 types. Under the remaining n arguments, n-1 parameters SHALL be values of primitive data-
4741 types and one SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as
4742 if the function named in the <Function> argument were applied to the n-1 non-bag arguments
4743 and each element of the bag argument and the results are combined with
4744 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or".

4745 For example, the following expression SHALL return "True":

```
4746 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of">  
4747   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal"/>  
4748   <AttributeValue  
4749     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>  
4750   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">  
4751     <AttributeValue  
4752       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John</AttributeValue>  
4753     <AttributeValue  
4754       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>  
4755     <AttributeValue  
4756       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">George</AttributeValue>  
4757     <AttributeValue  
4758       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>  
4759   </Apply>  
4760 </Apply>
```

4761 This expression is "True" because the first argument is equal to at least one of the elements of
4762 the **bag**, according to the function.

4763 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:all-of

4764 This function applies a Boolean function between a specific primitive value and a **bag** of values,
4765 and returns "True" if and only if the **predicate** is "True" for every element of the **bag**.

4766 This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL
4767 be a <Function> element that names a Boolean function that takes n arguments of primitive
4768 types. Under the remaining n arguments, n-1 parameters SHALL be values of primitive data-
4769 types and one SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as
4770 if the function named in the <Function> argument were applied to the n-1 non-bag arguments
4771 and each element of the bag argument and the results are combined with
4772 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".

4773 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
4774 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:all-of">  
4775   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-  
4776     greater-than"/>  
4777   <AttributeValue  
4778     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">10</AttributeValue>  
4779   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">  
4780     <AttributeValue  
4781       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">9</AttributeValue>  
4782     <AttributeValue  
4783       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>  
4784     <AttributeValue  
4785       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>  
4786     <AttributeValue  
4787       DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>  
4788   </Apply>  
4789 </Apply>
```

4790 This expression is "True" because the first argument (10) is greater than all of the elements of the
4791 **bag** (9,3,4 and 2).

4792 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of-any

4793 This function applies a Boolean function on each tuple from the cross product on all bags
4794 arguments, and returns "True" if and only if the **predicate** is "True" for at least one inside-function
4795 call.

4796 This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL
4797 be an <Function> element that names a Boolean function that takes n arguments. The
4798 remaining arguments are either primitive data types or bags of primitive types. The expression
4799 SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> argument was applied between
4800 every tuple of the cross product on all bags and the primitive values, and the results were
4801 combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:or". The semantics are that the result of
4802 the expression SHALL be "True" if and only if the applied **predicate** is "True" for at least one
4803 function call on the tuples from the **bags** and primitive values.

4804 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
4805 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of-any">  
4806   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-equal"/>  
4807   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">  
4808     <AttributeValue  
4809     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>  
4810     <AttributeValue  
4811     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Mary</AttributeValue>  
4812   </Apply>  
4813   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">  
4814     <AttributeValue  
4815     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">John</AttributeValue>  
4816     <AttributeValue  
4817     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Paul</AttributeValue>  
4818     <AttributeValue  
4819     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">George</AttributeValue>  
4820     <AttributeValue  
4821     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Ringo</AttributeValue>  
4822   </Apply>  
4823 </Apply>
```

4824 This expression is "True" because at least one of the elements of the first **bag**, namely "Ringo", is
4825 equal to at least one of the elements of the second **bag**.

4826 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any

4827 This function applies a Boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The expression
4828 SHALL be "True" if and only if the supplied **predicate** is "True" between each element of the first
4829 **bag** and any element of the second **bag**.

4830 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be an <Function>
4831 element that names a Boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The second
4832 argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be a **bag** of a
4833 primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the
4834 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of" function had been applied to each value of the first
4835 **bag** and the whole of the second **bag** using the supplied xacml:Function, and the results were
4836 then combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".

4837 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
4838 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-any">  
4839   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-  
4840   greater-than"/>  
4841   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">  
4842     <AttributeValue  
4843     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">10</AttributeValue>
```

```

4844         <AttributeValue
4845         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">20</AttributeValue>
4846         </Apply>
4847         <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4848         <AttributeValue
4849         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4850         <AttributeValue
4851         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4852         <AttributeValue
4853         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4854         <AttributeValue
4855         DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">19</AttributeValue>
4856         </Apply>
4857 </Apply>

```

4858 This expression is "True" because each of the elements of the first **bag** is greater than at least
4859 one of the elements of the second **bag**.

4860 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all

4861 This function applies a Boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The expression
4862 SHALL be "True" if and only if the supplied **predicate** is "True" between each element of the
4863 second **bag** and any element of the first **bag**.

4864 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be an <Function>
4865 element that names a Boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The second
4866 argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be a **bag** of a
4867 primitive data-type. The expression SHALL be evaluated as if the
4868 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:any-of" function had been applied to each value of the
4869 second **bag** and the whole of the first **bag** using the supplied xacml:Function, and the results
4870 were then combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".

4871 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```

4872 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:any-of-all">
4873 <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-
4874 greater-than"/>
4875 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4876 <AttributeValue
4877 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4878 <AttributeValue
4879 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>
4880 </Apply>
4881 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">
4882 <AttributeValue
4883 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>
4884 <AttributeValue
4885 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>
4886 <AttributeValue
4887 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>
4888 <AttributeValue
4889 DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>
4890 </Apply>
4891 </Apply>

```

4892 This expression is "True" because, for all of the values in the second **bag**, there is a value in the
4893 first **bag** that is greater.

4894 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all

4895 This function applies a Boolean function between the elements of two **bags**. The expression
4896 SHALL be "True" if and only if the supplied **predicate** is "True" between each and every element
4897 of the first **bag** collectively against all the elements of the second **bag**.

4898 This function SHALL take three arguments. The first argument SHALL be an <Function>
4899 element that names a Boolean function that takes two arguments of primitive types. The second

4900 argument SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The third argument SHALL be a **bag** of a
4901 primitive data-type. The expression is evaluated as if the function named in the <Function>
4902 element were applied between every element of the second argument and every element of the
4903 third argument and the results were combined using "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:and".
4904 The semantics are that the result of the expression is "True" if and only if the applied **predicate** is
4905 "True" for all elements of the first **bag** compared to all the elements of the second **bag**.

4906 For example, the following expression SHALL evaluate to "True":

```
4907 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:all-of-all">  
4908   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:integer-  
4909   greater-than"/>  
4910   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">  
4911     <AttributeValue  
4912     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">6</AttributeValue>  
4913     <AttributeValue  
4914     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">5</AttributeValue>  
4915   </Apply>  
4916   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:integer-bag">  
4917     <AttributeValue  
4918     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">1</AttributeValue>  
4919     <AttributeValue  
4920     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">2</AttributeValue>  
4921     <AttributeValue  
4922     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">3</AttributeValue>  
4923     <AttributeValue  
4924     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer">4</AttributeValue>  
4925   </Apply>  
4926 </Apply>
```

4927 This expression is "True" because all elements of the first **bag**, "5" and "6", are each greater than
4928 all of the integer values "1", "2", "3", "4" of the second **bag**.

4929 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:map

4930 This function converts a **bag** of values to another **bag** of values.

4931 This function SHALL take n+1 arguments, where n is one or greater. The first argument SHALL
4932 be a <Function> element naming a function that takes a n arguments of a primitive data-type
4933 and returns a value of a primitive data-type Under the remaining n arguments, n-1 parameters
4934 SHALL be values of primitive data-types and one SHALL be a **bag** of a primitive data-type. The
4935 expression SHALL be evaluated as if the function named in the <Function> argument were
4936 applied to the n-1 non-bag arguments and each element of the bag argument and resulting in a
4937 **bag** of the converted value. The result SHALL be a **bag** of the primitive data-type that is returned
4938 by the function named in the <xacml:Function> element.

4939 For example, the following expression,

```
4940 <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:map">  
4941   <Function FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-  
4942   normalize-to-lower-case">  
4943   <Apply FunctionId="urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-bag">  
4944     <AttributeValue  
4945     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">Hello</AttributeValue>  
4946     <AttributeValue  
4947     DataType="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string">World!</AttributeValue>  
4948   </Apply>  
4949 </Apply>
```

4950 evaluates to a **bag** containing "hello" and "world!".

4951 A.3.13 Regular-expression-based functions

4952 These functions operate on various types using regular expressions and evaluate to
4953 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean".

- 4954 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match
- 4955 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments of
 4956 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and SHALL return an
 4957 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4958 expression and the second argument SHALL be a general string. The function specification
 4959 SHALL be that of the "xf:matches" function with the arguments reversed [XF] Section 7.6.2.
- 4960 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:anyURI-regexp-match
- 4961 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4962 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of type
 4963 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI". It SHALL return an
 4964 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4965 expression and the second argument SHALL be a URI. The function SHALL convert the second
 4966 argument to type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" with
 4967 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI, then apply
 4968 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match".
- 4969 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:ipAddress-regexp-match
- 4970 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4971 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of type
 4972 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress". It SHALL return an
 4973 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4974 expression and the second argument SHALL be an IPv4 or IPv6 address. The function SHALL
 4975 convert the second argument to type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" with
 4976 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-ipAddress, then apply
 4977 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match".
- 4978 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:dnsName-regexp-match
- 4979 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4980 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of type
 4981 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName". It SHALL return an
 4982 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4983 expression and the second argument SHALL be a DNS name. The function SHALL convert the
 4984 second argument to type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" with
 4985 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-dnsName, then apply
 4986 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match".
- 4987 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:rfc822Name-regexp-match
- 4988 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4989 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of type
 4990 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name". It SHALL return an
 4991 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular
 4992 expression and the second argument SHALL be an RFC 822 name. The function SHALL convert
 4993 the second argument to type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" with
 4994 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-rfc822Name, then apply
 4995 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match".
- 4996 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:x500Name-regexp-match
- 4997 This function decides a regular expression match. It SHALL take two arguments; the first is of
 4998 type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of type
 4999 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name". It SHALL return an
 5000 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". The first argument SHALL be a regular
 5001 expression and the second argument SHALL be an X.500 directory name. The function SHALL
 5002 convert the second argument to type "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" with
 5003 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-x500Name, then apply
 5004 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:string-regexp-match".

5005 **A.3.14 Special match functions**

5006 These functions operate on various types and evaluate to
5007 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean" based on the specified standard matching algorithm.

- 5008 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:x500Name-match

5009 This function shall take two arguments of "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name"
5010 and shall return an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". It shall return "True" if and
5011 only if the first argument matches some terminal sequence of RDNs from the second argument
5012 when compared using x500Name-equal.

5013 As an example (non-normative), if the first argument is "O=Medico Corp,C=US" and the second
5014 argument is "cn=John Smith,o=Medico Corp, c=US", then the function will return "True".

- 5015 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:rfc822Name-match

5016 This function SHALL take two arguments, the first is of data-type
5017 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string" and the second is of data-type
5018 "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name" and SHALL return an
5019 "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean". This function SHALL evaluate to "True" if the
5020 first argument matches the second argument according to the following specification.

5021 An RFC822 name consists of a local-part followed by "@" followed by a domain-part. The local-
5022 part is case-sensitive, while the domain-part (which is usually a DNS name) is not case-sensitive.

5023 The second argument contains a complete rfc822Name. The first argument is a complete or
5024 partial rfc822Name used to select appropriate values in the second argument as follows.

5025 In order to match a particular address in the second argument, the first argument must specify the
5026 complete mail address to be matched. For example, if the first argument is
5027 "Anderson@sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@sun.com"
5028 and "Anderson@SUN.COM", but not "Anne.Anderson@sun.com", "anderson@sun.com" or
5029 "Anderson@east.sun.com".

5030 In order to match any address at a particular domain in the second argument, the first argument
5031 must specify only a domain name (usually a DNS name). For example, if the first argument is
5032 "sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@sun.com" or
5033 "Baxter@SUN.COM", but not "Anderson@east.sun.com".

5034 In order to match any address in a particular domain in the second argument, the first argument
5035 must specify the desired domain-part with a leading ".". For example, if the first argument is
5036 ".east.sun.com", this matches a value in the second argument of "Anderson@east.sun.com" and
5037 "anne.anderson@ISRG.EAST.SUN.COM" but not "Anderson@sun.com".

5038 **A.3.15 XPath-based functions**

5039 This section specifies functions that take XPath expressions for arguments. An XPath expression
5040 evaluates to a node-set, which is a set of XML nodes that match the expression. A node or node-set is
5041 not in the formal data-type system of XACML. All comparison or other operations on node-sets are
5042 performed in isolation of the particular function specified. The context nodes and namespace mappings
5043 of the XPath expressions are defined by the XPath data-type, see section B.3. The following functions
5044 are defined:

- 5045 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-count

5046 This function SHALL take an "urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression" as an
5047 argument and evaluates to an "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer". The value
5048 returned from the function SHALL be the count of the nodes within the node-set that match the
5049 given XPath expression. If the <Content> element of the category to which the XPath
5050 expression applies to is not present in the request, this function SHALL return a value of zero.

- 5051 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-equal

5052 This function SHALL take two “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression”
5053 arguments and SHALL return an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. The function
5054 SHALL return "True" if any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the first argument
5055 equals any of the XML nodes in the node-set matched by the second argument. Two nodes are
5056 considered equal if they have the same identity. If the <Content> element of the category to
5057 which either XPath expression applies to is not present in the request, this function SHALL return
5058 a value of “False”.

5059 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match

5060 This function SHALL take two “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression”
5061 arguments and SHALL return an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. This function
5062 SHALL evaluate to "True" if one of the following two conditions is satisfied: (1) Any of the XML
5063 nodes in the node-set matched by the first argument is equal to any of the XML nodes in the
5064 node-set matched by the second argument; (2) any node below any of the XML nodes in the
5065 node-set matched by the first argument is equal to any of the XML nodes in the node-set
5066 matched by the second argument. Two nodes are considered equal if they have the same
5067 identity. If the <Content> element of the category to which either XPath expression applies to is
5068 not present in the request, this function SHALL return a value of “False”.

5069 NOTE: The first **condition** is equivalent to "xpath-node-equal", and guarantees that "xpath-node-equal" is
5070 a special case of "xpath-node-match".

5071 A.3.16 Other functions

5072 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted

5073 This function SHALL take an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI” and an
5074 “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string” as arguments. The first argument SHALL be
5075 interpreted as an **attribute** category. The second argument SHALL be interpreted as the XML
5076 content of an <Attributes> element with *Category* equal to the first argument. The function
5077 evaluates to an “http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean”. This function SHALL return
5078 "True" if and only if the **policy** evaluation described below returns the value of "Permit".

5079 The following evaluation is described as if the **context** is actually instantiated, but it is only
5080 required that an equivalent result be obtained.

5081 The function SHALL construct a new **context**, by copying all the information from the current
5082 **context**, omitting any <Attributes> element with *Category* equal to the first argument. The
5083 second function argument SHALL be added to the **context** as the content of an <Attributes>
5084 element with *Category* equal to the first argument.

5085 The function SHALL invoke a complete **policy** evaluation using the newly constructed **context**.
5086 This evaluation SHALL be completely isolated from the evaluation which invoked the function, but
5087 shall use all current **policies** and combining algorithms, including any per request **policies**.

5088 The **PDP** SHALL detect any loop which may occur if successive evaluations invoke this function
5089 by counting the number of total invocations of any instance of this function during any single initial
5090 invocation of the **PDP**. If the total number of invocations exceeds the bound for such invocations,
5091 the initial invocation of this function evaluates to Indeterminate with a
5092 “urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error” status code. Also, see the security
5093 considerations in section 9.1.8.

5094 A.3.17 Extension functions and primitive types

5095 Functions and primitive types are specified by string identifiers allowing for the introduction of functions in
5096 addition to those specified by XACML. This approach allows one to extend the XACML module with
5097 special functions and special primitive data-types.

5098 In order to preserve the integrity of the XACML evaluation strategy, the result of an extension function
5099 SHALL depend only on the values of its arguments. Global and hidden parameters SHALL NOT affect

5100 the evaluation of an expression. Functions SHALL NOT have side effects, as evaluation order cannot be
5101 guaranteed in a standard way.

5102 **A.4 Functions, data types, attributes and algorithms planned for** 5103 **deprecation**

5104 The following functions, data types and algorithms have been defined by previous versions of XACML
5105 and newer and better alternatives are defined in XACML 3.0. Their use is discouraged for new use and
5106 they are candidates for deprecation in future versions of XACML.

5107 The following xpath based functions have been replaced with equivalent functions which use the new
5108 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression datatype instead of strings.

- 5109 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-count
 - 5110 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-count
- 5111 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-equal
 - 5112 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-equal
- 5113 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:xpath-node-match
 - 5114 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:xpath-node-match

5115 The following URI and string concatenation function has been replaced with a string to URI conversion
5116 function, which allows the use of the general string functions with URI through string conversion.

- 5117 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:function:uri-string-concatenate
 - 5118 • Replaced by urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:string-from-anyURI

5119 The following identifiers have been replaced with official identifiers defined by W3C.

- 5120 • <http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#dayTimeDuration>
 - 5121 • Replaced with <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration>
- 5122 • <http://www.w3.org/TR/2002/WD-xquery-operators-20020816#yearMonthDuration>
 - 5123 • Replaced with <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration>

5124 The following functions have been replaced with functions which use the updated dayTimeDuration and
5125 yearMonthDuration data types.

- 5126 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal
 - 5127 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dayTimeDuration-equal
- 5128 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal
 - 5129 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:yearMonthDuration-equal
- 5130 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration
 - 5131 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-dayTimeDuration
- 5132 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration
 - 5133 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-add-yearMonthDuration
- 5134 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration
 - 5135 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-dayTimeDuration
- 5136 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 - 5137 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:dateTime-subtract-yearMonthDuration
- 5138 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration
 - 5139 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-add-yearMonthDuration
- 5140 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration
 - 5141 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:date-subtract-yearMonthDuration

5142 The following attribute identifiers have been replaced with new identifiers

- 5143 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address
- 5144 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-
- 5145 address
- 5146 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name
- 5147 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-
- 5148 locality:dns-name

5149

5150 The following combining algorithms have been replaced with new variants which allow for better handling
5151 of “Indeterminate” results.

- 5152 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5153 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5154 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5155 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides
- 5156 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5157 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5158 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5159 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides
- 5160 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5161 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5162 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5163 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides
- 5164 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
- 5165 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
- 5166 • urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides
- 5167 • Replaced with urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-overrides

5168 Appendix B. XACML identifiers (normative)

5169 This section defines standard identifiers for commonly used entities.

5170 B.1 XACML namespaces

5171 XACML is defined using this identifier.

5172 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:core:schema`

5173 B.2 Attribute categories

5174 The following **attribute** category identifiers MUST be used when an XACML 2.0 or earlier **policy** or
5175 request is translated into XACML 3.0.

5176 **Attributes** previously placed in the **Resource**, **Action**, and **Environment** sections of a request are
5177 placed in an **attribute** category with the following identifiers respectively. It is RECOMMENDED that they
5178 are used to list **attributes of resources**, **actions**, and the **environment** respectively when authoring
5179 XACML 3.0 **policies** or requests.

5180 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource`

5181 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action`

5182 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:environment`

5183 **Attributes** previously placed in the **Subject** section of a request are placed in an **attribute** category
5184 which is identical of the **subject** category in XACML 2.0, as defined below. It is RECOMMENDED that
5185 they are used to list **attributes of subjects** when authoring XACML 3.0 **policies** or requests.

5186 This identifier indicates the system entity that initiated the **access** request. That is, the initial entity in a
5187 request chain. If **subject** category is not specified in XACML 2.0, this is the default translation value.

5188 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:access-subject`

5189 This identifier indicates the system entity that will receive the results of the request (used when it is
5190 distinct from the access-**subject**).

5191 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:recipient-subject`

5192 This identifier indicates a system entity through which the **access** request was passed.

5193 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:intermediary-subject`

5194 This identifier indicates a system entity associated with a local or remote codebase that generated the
5195 request. Corresponding **subject attributes** might include the URL from which it was loaded and/or the
5196 identity of the code-signer.

5197 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:codebase`

5198 This identifier indicates a system entity associated with the computer that initiated the **access** request.
5199 An example would be an IPsec identity.

5200 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject-category:requesting-machine`

5201 B.3 Data-types

5202 The following identifiers indicate data-types that are defined in Section A.2.

5203 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:x500Name`.

5204 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:data-type:rfc822Name`

5205 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress`

5206 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName`

5207 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:data-type:xpathExpression`

- 5208 The following data-type identifiers are defined by XML Schema [XS].
- 5209 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#string>
- 5210 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#boolean>
- 5211 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#integer>
- 5212 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#double>
- 5213 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time>
- 5214 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date>
- 5215 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime>
- 5216 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI>
- 5217 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#hexBinary>
- 5218 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#base64Binary>
- 5219 The following data-type identifiers correspond to the `dayTimeDuration` and `yearMonthDuration` data-types defined in [XF] Sections 10.3.2 and 10.3.1, respectively.
- 5220
- 5221 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dayTimeDuration>
- 5222 <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#yearMonthDuration>

5223 B.4 Subject attributes

- 5224 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of a **subject**. When used, it is RECOMMENDED that they appear within an `<Attributes>` element of the request **context** with a **subject** category (see section B.2).
- 5225
- 5226 At most one of each of these **attributes** is associated with each **subject**. Each **attribute** associated with authentication included within a single `<Attributes>` element relates to the same authentication event.
- 5227
- 5228 This identifier indicates the name of the **subject**.
- 5229 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id`
- 5230 This identifier indicates the security domain of the subject. It identifies the administrator and **policy** that manages the name-space in which the **subject** id is administered.
- 5231
- 5232 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:subject-id-qualifier`
- 5233 This identifier indicates a public key used to confirm the **subject's** identity.
- 5234 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:key-info`
- 5235 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject** was authenticated.
- 5236 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-time`
- 5237 This identifier indicates the method used to authenticate the **subject**.
- 5238 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:authentication-method`
- 5239 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject** initiated the **access** request, according to the **PEP**.
- 5240 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:request-time`
- 5241 This identifier indicates the time at which the **subject's** current session began, according to the **PEP**.
- 5242 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:subject:session-start-time`
- 5243 The following identifiers indicate the location where authentication credentials were activated.
- 5244 This identifier indicates that the location is expressed as an IP address.
- 5245 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-locality:ip-address`
- 5246 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:ipAddress`".
- 5247 This identifier indicates that the location is expressed as a DNS name.
- 5248 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:subject:authn-locality:dns-name`
- 5249 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:data-type:dnsName`".

5250 Where a suitable **attribute** is already defined in LDAP [LDAP-1], [LDAP-2], the XACML identifier SHALL
5251 be formed by adding the **attribute** name to the URI of the LDAP specification. For example, the **attribute**
5252 name for the userPassword defined in the RFC 2256 SHALL be:
5253 `http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2256.txt#userPassword`

5254 B.5 Resource attributes

5255 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **resource**. When used, it is RECOMMENDED they appear
5256 within the <Attributes> element of the request **context** with Category
5257 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:resource`.

5258 This **attribute** identifies the **resource** to which **access** is requested.

5259 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:resource-id`

5260 This **attribute** identifies the namespace of the top element(s) of the contents of the <Content> element.
5261 In the case where the **resource** content is supplied in the request **context** and the **resource**
5262 namespaces are defined in the **resource**, the **PEP** MAY provide this **attribute** in the request to indicate
5263 the namespaces of the **resource** content. In this case there SHALL be one value of this **attribute** for
5264 each unique namespace of the top level elements in the <Content> element. The type of the
5265 corresponding **attribute** SHALL be "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#anyURI`".

5266 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:2.0:resource:target-namespace`

5267 B.6 Action attributes

5268 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **action** being requested. When used, it is RECOMMENDED
5269 they appear within the <Attributes> element of the request **context** with Category
5270 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-category:action`.

5271 This **attribute** identifies the **action** for which **access** is requested.

5272 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-id`

5273 Where the **action** is implicit, the value of the action-id **attribute** SHALL be

5274 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:implied-action`

5275 This **attribute** identifies the namespace in which the action-id **attribute** is defined.

5276 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:action:action-namespace`

5277 B.7 Environment attributes

5278 These identifiers indicate **attributes** of the **environment** within which the **decision request** is to be
5279 evaluated. When used in the **decision request**, it is RECOMMENDED they appear in the
5280 <Attributes> element of the request **context** with Category `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:attribute-`
5281 `category:environment`.

5282 This identifier indicates the current time at the **context handler**. In practice it is the time at which the
5283 request **context** was created. For this reason, if these identifiers appear in multiple places within a
5284 <Policy> or <PolicySet>, then the same value SHALL be assigned to each occurrence in the
5285 evaluation procedure, regardless of how much time elapses between the processing of the occurrences.

5286 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-time`

5287 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#time`".

5288 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-date`

5289 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#date`".

5290 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:environment:current-dateTime`

5291 The corresponding **attribute** SHALL be of data-type "`http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema#dateTime`".

5292 **B.8 Status codes**

5293 The following status code values are defined.

5294 This identifier indicates success.

5295 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:ok

5296 This identifier indicates that all the **attributes** necessary to make a **policy decision** were not available
5297 (see Section 5.58).

5298 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:missing-attribute

5299 This identifier indicates that some **attribute** value contained a syntax error, such as a letter in a numeric
5300 field.

5301 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:syntax-error

5302 This identifier indicates that an error occurred during **policy** evaluation. An example would be division by
5303 zero.

5304 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:status:processing-error

5305 **B.9 Combining algorithms**

5306 The deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId
5307 attribute:

5308 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5309 The deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5310 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5311 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5312 The permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId
5313 attribute:

5314 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5315 The permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5316 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5317 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5318 The first-applicable **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the ruleCombiningAlgId
5319 attribute:

5320 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

5321 The first-applicable **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5322 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5323 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

5324 The only-one-applicable-policy **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5325 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5326 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-applicable

5327 The ordered-deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5328 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5329 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

5330 The ordered-deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5331 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5332 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
5333 overrides

5334 The ordered-permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5335 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5336 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5337 overrides

5338 The ordered-permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5339 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5340 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5341 overrides

5342 The deny-unless-permit **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5343 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5344 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5345 The permit-unless-deny **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5346 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5347 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

5348 The deny-unless-permit **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5349 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5350 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5351 The permit-unless-deny **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5352 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5353 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

5354 The legacy deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5355 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5356 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5357 The legacy deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5358 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5359 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5360 The legacy permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5361 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5362 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5363 The legacy permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5364 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5365 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5366 The legacy ordered-deny-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5367 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5368 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

5369 The legacy ordered-deny-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5370 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5371 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
5372 overrides

5373 The legacy ordered-permit-overrides **rule-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5374 ruleCombiningAlgId attribute:

5375 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5376 overrides

5377 The legacy ordered-permit-overrides **policy-combining algorithm** has the following value for the
5378 policyCombiningAlgId attribute:

5379 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5380 overrides

5381

5382

Appendix C. Combining algorithms (normative)

5383 This section contains a description of the **rule-** and **policy-combining algorithms** specified by XACML.
5384 Pseudo code is normative, descriptions in English are non-normative.

5385 The legacy **combining algorithms** are defined in previous versions of XACML, and are retained for
5386 compatibility reasons. It is RECOMMENDED that the new **combining algorithms** are used instead of the
5387 legacy **combining algorithms** for new use.

5388 Note that in each case an implementation is conformant as long as it produces the same result as is
5389 specified here, regardless of how and in what order the implementation behaves internally.

5390 C.1 Extended Indeterminate values

5391 Some combining algorithms are defined in terms of an extended set of "Indeterminate" values. See
5392 section 7.10 for the definition of the Extended Indeterminate values. For these algorithms, the **PDP** MUST
5393 keep track of the extended set of "Indeterminate" values during **rule** and **policy** combining.

5394 The output of a combining algorithm which does not track the extended set of "Indeterminate" values
5395 MUST be treated as "Indeterminate{DP}" for the value "Indeterminate" by a combining algorithm which
5396 tracks the extended set of "Indeterminate" values.

5397 A combining algorithm which does not track the extended set of "Indeterminate" values MUST treat the
5398 output of a combining algorithm which tracks the extended set of "Indeterminate" values as an
5399 "Indeterminate" for any of the possible values of the extended set of "Indeterminate".

5400 C.2 Deny-overrides

5401 This section defines the "Deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-combining**
5402 **algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5403 This **combining algorithm** makes use of the extended "Indeterminate".

5404 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5405 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides`

5406 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5407 `urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides`

5408 The following is a non-normative informative description of this **combining algorithm**.

5409 The deny overrides **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a deny
5410 decision should have priority over a permit decision. This algorithm has the following
5411 behavior.

- 5412 1. If any decision is "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5413 2. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{DP}", the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
- 5414 3. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{D}" and another decision is "Indeterminate{P}" or
5415 Permit, the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
- 5416 4. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{D}", the result is "Indeterminate{D}".
- 5417 5. Otherwise, if any decision is "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5418 6. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{P}", the result is "Indeterminate{P}".
- 5419 7. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5420 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The
5421 algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with children (the **policies**, **policy**
5422 **sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set of
5423 obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```

5424 Decision denyOverridesCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)
5425 {
5426     Boolean atLeastOneErrorD = false;
5427     Boolean atLeastOneErrorP = false;
5428     Boolean atLeastOneErrorDP = false;
5429     Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
5430     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
5431     {
5432         Decision decision = children[i].evaluate();
5433         if (decision == Deny)
5434         {
5435             return Deny;
5436         }
5437         if (decision == Permit)
5438         {
5439             atLeastOnePermit = true;
5440             continue;
5441         }
5442         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5443         {
5444             continue;
5445         }
5446         if (decision == Indeterminate{D})
5447         {
5448             atLeastOneErrorD = true;
5449             continue;
5450         }
5451         if (decision == Indeterminate{P})
5452         {
5453             atLeastOneErrorP = true;
5454             continue;
5455         }
5456         if (decision == Indeterminate{DP})
5457         {
5458             atLeastOneErrorDP = true;
5459             continue;
5460         }
5461     }
5462     if (atLeastOneErrorDP)
5463     {
5464         return Indeterminate{DP};
5465     }
5466     if (atLeastOneErrorD && (atLeastOneErrorP || atLeastOnePermit))
5467     {
5468         return Indeterminate{DP};
5469     }
5470     if (atLeastOneErrorD)
5471     {
5472         return Indeterminate{D};
5473     }
5474     if (atLeastOnePermit)
5475     {
5476         return Permit;
5477     }
5478     if (atLeastOneErrorP)
5479     {
5480         return Indeterminate{P};
5481     }
5482     return NotApplicable;
5483 }

```

5484 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5485 C.3 Ordered-deny-overrides

5486 The following specification defines the "Ordered-deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy**.

5487 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Deny-overrides" **rule-combining**
5488 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
5489 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

5490 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5491 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

5492 The following specification defines the "Ordered-deny-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of a
5493 **policy set**.

5494 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Deny-overrides" **policy-combining**
5495 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
5496 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

5497 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5498 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
5499 overrides

5500 C.4 Permit-overrides

5501 This section defines the "Permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-combining**
5502 **algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5503 This **combining algorithm** makes use of the extended "Indeterminate".

5504 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5505 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5506 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5507 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5508 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5509 The permit overrides **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a permit
5510 decision should have priority over a deny decision. This algorithm has the following
5511 behavior.

- 5512 1. If any decision is "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5513 2. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{DP}", the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
- 5514 3. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{P}" and another decision is
5515 "Indeterminate{D} or Deny, the result is "Indeterminate{DP}".
- 5516 4. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{P}", the result is "Indeterminate{P}".
- 5517 5. Otherwise, if any decision is "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5518 6. Otherwise, if any decision is "Indeterminate{D}", the result is "Indeterminate{D}".
- 5519 7. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5520 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The
5521 algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with all children (the **policies**, **policy**
5522 **sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set of
5523 obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```
5524 Decision permitOverridesCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)  
5525 {  
5526     Boolean atLeastOneErrorD = false;  
5527     Boolean atLeastOneErrorP = false;  
5528     Boolean atLeastOneErrorDP = false;  
5529     Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
```

```

5530     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
5531     {
5532         Decision decision = children[i].evaluate();
5533         if (decision == Deny)
5534         {
5535             atLeastOneDeny = true;
5536             continue;
5537         }
5538         if (decision == Permit)
5539         {
5540             return Permit;
5541         }
5542         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5543         {
5544             continue;
5545         }
5546         if (decision == Indeterminate{D})
5547         {
5548             atLeastOneErrorD = true;
5549             continue;
5550         }
5551         if (decision == Indeterminate{P})
5552         {
5553             atLeastOneErrorP = true;
5554             continue;
5555         }
5556         if (decision == Indeterminate{DP})
5557         {
5558             atLeastOneErrorDP = true;
5559             continue;
5560         }
5561     }
5562     if (atLeastOneErrorDP)
5563     {
5564         return Indeterminate{DP};
5565     }
5566     if (atLeastOneErrorP && (atLeastOneErrorD || atLeastOneDeny))
5567     {
5568         return Indeterminate{DP};
5569     }
5570     if (atLeastOneErrorP)
5571     {
5572         return Indeterminate{P};
5573     }
5574     if (atLeastOneDeny)
5575     {
5576         return Deny;
5577     }
5578     if (atLeastOneErrorD)
5579     {
5580         return Indeterminate{D};
5581     }
5582     return NotApplicable;
5583 }

```

5584 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5585 C.5 Ordered-permit-overrides

5586 The following specification defines the "Ordered-permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy**.

5587 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **rule-combining**
5588 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
5589 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

5590 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:
5591 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5592 overrides
5593 The following specification defines the "Ordered-permit-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of a
5594 **policy set**.
5595 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **policy-combining**
5596 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
5597 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.
5598 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:
5599 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
5600 overrides

5601 C.6 Deny-unless-permit

5602 This section defines the "Deny-unless-permit" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** or **policy-**
5603 **combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5604 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:
5605 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5606 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:
5607 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-unless-permit

5608 The following is a non-normative informative description of this **combining algorithm**.

5609 The "Deny-unless-permit" **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a
5610 permit decision should have priority over a deny decision, and an "Indeterminate" or
5611 "NotApplicable" must never be the result. It is particularly useful at the top level in a
5612 **policy** structure to ensure that a **PDP** will always return a definite "Permit" or "Deny"
5613 result. This algorithm has the following behavior.

- 5614 1. If any decision is "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5615 2. Otherwise, the result is "Deny".

5616 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The
5617 algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with all the children (the **policies**,
5618 **policy sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set
5619 of obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```
5620 Decision denyUnlessPermitCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)  
5621 {  
5622   for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )  
5623   {  
5624     if (children[i].evaluate() == Permit)  
5625     {  
5626       return Permit;  
5627     }  
5628   }  
5629   return Deny;  
5630 }
```

5631 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5632 C.7 Permit-unless-deny

5633 This section defines the "Permit-unless-deny" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** or **policy-**
5634 **combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5635 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5636 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny

5637 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:
5638 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-unless-deny
5639 The following is a non-normative informative description of this **combining algorithm**.

5640 The "Permit-unless-deny" **combining algorithm** is intended for those cases where a
5641 deny decision should have priority over a permit decision, and an "Indeterminate" or
5642 "NotApplicable" must never be the result. It is particularly useful at the top level in a
5643 **policy** structure to ensure that a **PDP** will always return a definite "Permit" or "Deny"
5644 result. This algorithm has the following behavior.

- 5645 1. If any decision is "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5646 2. Otherwise, the result is "Permit".

5647 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **combining algorithm**. The
5648 algorithm is presented here in a form where the input to it is an array with all the children (the **policies**,
5649 **policy sets** or **rules**) of the **policy** or **policy set**. The children may be processed in any order, so the set
5650 of obligations or advice provided by this algorithm is not deterministic.

```
5651 Decision permitUnlessDenyCombiningAlgorithm(Node[] children)
5652 {
5653   for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(children) ; i++ )
5654   {
5655     if (children[i].evaluate() == Deny)
5656     {
5657       return Deny;
5658     }
5659   }
5660   return Permit;
5661 }
```

5662 **Obligations** and **advice** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5663 C.8 First-applicable

5664 This section defines the "First-applicable" **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-combining**
5665 **algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5666 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5667 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

5668 The following is a non-normative informative description of the "First-Applicable" **rule-combining**
5669 **algorithm** of a **policy**.

5670 Each **rule** SHALL be evaluated in the order in which it is listed in the **policy**. For a particular
5671 **rule**, if the **target** matches and the **condition** evaluates to "True", then the evaluation of the
5672 **policy** SHALL halt and the corresponding **effect** of the **rule** SHALL be the result of the evaluation
5673 of the **policy** (i.e. "Permit" or "Deny"). For a particular **rule** selected in the evaluation, if the
5674 **target** evaluates to "False" or the **condition** evaluates to "False", then the next **rule** in the order
5675 SHALL be evaluated. If no further **rule** in the order exists, then the **policy** SHALL evaluate to
5676 "NotApplicable".

5677 If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** or **condition** of a **rule**, then the evaluation SHALL
5678 halt, and the **policy** shall evaluate to "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

5679 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **rule-combining algorithm**.

```
5680 Decision firstApplicableEffectRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule[] rules)
5681 {
5682   for( i = 0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
5683   {
5684     Decision decision = evaluate(rules[i]);
5685     if (decision == Deny)
5686     {
```

```

5687         return Deny;
5688     }
5689     if (decision == Permit)
5690     {
5691         return Permit;
5692     }
5693     if (decision == NotApplicable)
5694     {
5695         continue;
5696     }
5697     if (decision == Indeterminate)
5698     {
5699         return Indeterminate;
5700     }
5701 }
5702 return NotApplicable;
5703 }

```

5704 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5705 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:first-applicable

5706 The following is a non-normative informative description of the "First-applicable" **policy-combining**
5707 **algorithm of a policy set**.

5708 Each **policy** is evaluated in the order that it appears in the **policy set**. For a particular **policy**, if
5709 the **target** evaluates to "True" and the **policy** evaluates to a determinate value of "Permit" or
5710 "Deny", then the evaluation SHALL halt and the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to the **effect** value of
5711 that **policy**. For a particular **policy**, if the **target** evaluate to "False", or the **policy** evaluates to
5712 "NotApplicable", then the next **policy** in the order SHALL be evaluated. If no further **policy** exists
5713 in the order, then the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to "NotApplicable".

5714 If an error were to occur when evaluating the **target**, or when evaluating a specific **policy**, the
5715 reference to the **policy** is considered invalid, or the **policy** itself evaluates to "Indeterminate",
5716 then the evaluation of the **policy-combining algorithm** shall halt, and the **policy set** shall
5717 evaluate to "Indeterminate" with an appropriate error status.

5718 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this policy-combination algorithm.

```

5719 Decision firstApplicableEffectPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
5720 {
5721     for( i = 0 ; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
5722     {
5723         Decision decision = evaluate(policies[i]);
5724         if(decision == Deny)
5725         {
5726             return Deny;
5727         }
5728         if(decision == Permit)
5729         {
5730             return Permit;
5731         }
5732         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5733         {
5734             continue;
5735         }
5736         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5737         {
5738             return Indeterminate;
5739         }
5740     }
5741     return NotApplicable;
5742 }

```

5743 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5744 C.9 Only-one-applicable

5745 This section defines the "Only-one-applicable" **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5746 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5747 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:only-one-applicable

5748 The following is a non-normative informative description of the "Only-one-applicable" **policy-combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5750 In the entire set of **policies** in the **policy set**, if no **policy** is considered applicable by virtue of its
5751 **target**, then the result of the policy-combination algorithm SHALL be "NotApplicable". If more
5752 than one **policy** is considered applicable by virtue of its **target**, then the result of the policy-
5753 combination algorithm SHALL be "Indeterminate".

5754 If only one **policy** is considered applicable by evaluation of its **target**, then the result of the
5755 **policy-combining algorithm** SHALL be the result of evaluating the **policy**.

5756 If an error occurs while evaluating the **target** of a **policy**, or a reference to a **policy** is considered
5757 invalid or the **policy** evaluation results in "Indeterminate, then the **policy set** SHALL evaluate to
5758 "Indeterminate", with the appropriate error status.

5759 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```
5760 Decision onlyOneApplicablePolicyPolicyCombiningAlogrithm(Policy[] policies)
5761 {
5762     Boolean          atLeastOne      = false;
5763     Policy           selectedPolicy = null;
5764     ApplicableResult appResult;
5765
5766     for ( i = 0; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
5767     {
5768         appResult = isApplicable(policies[I]);
5769
5770         if ( appResult == Indeterminate )
5771         {
5772             return Indeterminate;
5773         }
5774         if( appResult == Applicable )
5775         {
5776             if ( atLeastOne )
5777             {
5778                 return Indeterminate;
5779             }
5780             else
5781             {
5782                 atLeastOne      = true;
5783                 selectedPolicy = policies[i];
5784             }
5785         }
5786         if ( appResult == NotApplicable )
5787         {
5788             continue;
5789         }
5790     }
5791     if ( atLeastOne )
5792     {
5793         return evaluate(selectedPolicy);
5794     }
5795     else
5796     {
5797         return NotApplicable;
5798     }
5799 }
```

5800 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **rules** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5801 C.10 Legacy Deny-overrides

5802 This section defines the legacy “Deny-overrides” *rule-combining algorithm* of a *policy* and *policy-*
5803 *combining algorithm* of a *policy set*.

5804

5805 The *rule combining algorithm* defined here has the following identifier:

5806 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5807 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5808 The “Deny-overrides” rule combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a deny
5809 decision should have priority over a permit decision. This algorithm has the following
5810 behavior.

- 5811 1. If any rule evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5812 2. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect="Deny" evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is
5813 "Indeterminate".
- 5814 3. Otherwise, if any rule evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5815 4. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect="Permit" evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is
5816 "Indeterminate".
- 5817 5. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5818 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this *rule-combining algorithm*.

```
5819 Decision denyOverridesRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule[] rules)
5820 {
5821     Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
5822     Boolean potentialDeny = false;
5823     Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
5824     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
5825     {
5826         Decision decision = evaluate(rules[i]);
5827         if (decision == Deny)
5828         {
5829             return Deny;
5830         }
5831         if (decision == Permit)
5832         {
5833             atLeastOnePermit = true;
5834             continue;
5835         }
5836         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5837         {
5838             continue;
5839         }
5840         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5841         {
5842             atLeastOneError = true;
5843
5844             if (effect(rules[i]) == Deny)
5845             {
5846                 potentialDeny = true;
5847             }
5848             continue;
5849         }
5850     }
5851     if (potentialDeny)
5852     {
5853         return Indeterminate;
5854     }
5855     if (atLeastOnePermit)
5856     {
```

```

5857         return Permit;
5858     }
5859     if (atLeastOneError)
5860     {
5861         return Indeterminate;
5862     }
5863     return NotApplicable;
5864 }

```

5865 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **rules** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5866 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5867 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:deny-overrides

5868 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5869 The "Deny-overrides" policy combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a
5870 deny decision should have priority over a permit decision. This algorithm has the
5871 following behavior.

- 5872 1. If any policy evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5873 2. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is "Deny".
- 5874 3. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5875 4. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5876 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```

5877 Decision denyOverridesPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
5878 {
5879     Boolean atLeastOnePermit = false;
5880     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
5881     {
5882         Decision decision = evaluate(policies[i]);
5883         if (decision == Deny)
5884         {
5885             return Deny;
5886         }
5887         if (decision == Permit)
5888         {
5889             atLeastOnePermit = true;
5890             continue;
5891         }
5892         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5893         {
5894             continue;
5895         }
5896         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5897         {
5898             return Deny;
5899         }
5900     }
5901     if (atLeastOnePermit)
5902     {
5903         return Permit;
5904     }
5905     return NotApplicable;
5906 }

```

5907 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5908 C.11 Legacy Ordered-deny-overrides

5909 The following specification defines the legacy "Ordered-deny-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a
5910 **policy**.

5911 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the “Deny-overrides” **rule-combining**
5912 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
5913 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

5914 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5915 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-overrides

5916 The following specification defines the legacy “Ordered-deny-overrides” **policy-combining algorithm** of
5917 a **policy set**.

5918 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the “Deny-overrides” **policy-combining**
5919 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
5920 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

5921 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5922 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-deny-
5923 overrides

5924 C.12 Legacy Permit-overrides

5925 This section defines the legacy “Permit-overrides” **rule-combining algorithm** of a **policy** and **policy-**
5926 **combining algorithm** of a **policy set**.

5927 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5928 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:rule-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5929 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5930 The “Permit-overrides” rule combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a
5931 permit decision should have priority over a deny decision. This algorithm has the
5932 following behavior.

- 5933 1. If any rule evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5934 2. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect="Permit" evaluates to "Indeterminate" the result is
5935 "Indeterminate".
- 5936 3. Otherwise, if any rule evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5937 4. Otherwise, if any rule having Effect="Deny" evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is
5938 "Indeterminate".
- 5939 5. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5940 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **rule-combining algorithm**.

```
5941 Decision permitOverridesRuleCombiningAlgorithm(Rule[] rules)
5942 {
5943     Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
5944     Boolean potentialPermit = false;
5945     Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
5946     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(rules) ; i++ )
5947     {
5948         Decision decision = evaluate(rules[i]);
5949         if (decision == Deny)
5950         {
5951             atLeastOneDeny = true;
5952             continue;
5953         }
5954         if (decision == Permit)
5955         {
5956             return Permit;
5957         }
5958         if (decision == NotApplicable)
5959         {
5960             continue;
5961         }
5961     }
```

```

5962         if (decision == Indeterminate)
5963         {
5964             atLeastOneError = true;
5965
5966             if (effect(rules[i]) == Permit)
5967             {
5968                 potentialPermit = true;
5969             }
5970             continue;
5971         }
5972     }
5973     if (potentialPermit)
5974     {
5975         return Indeterminate;
5976     }
5977     if (atLeastOneDeny)
5978     {
5979         return Deny;
5980     }
5981     if (atLeastOneError)
5982     {
5983         return Indeterminate;
5984     }
5985     return NotApplicable;
5986 }

```

5987 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **rules** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

5988 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

5989 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:policy-combining-algorithm:permit-overrides

5990 The following is a non-normative informative description of this combining algorithm.

5991 The "Permit-overrides" policy combining algorithm is intended for those cases where a
5992 permit decision should have priority over a deny decision. This algorithm has the
5993 following behavior.

- 5994 1. If any policy evaluates to "Permit", the result is "Permit".
- 5995 2. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Deny", the result is "Deny".
- 5996 3. Otherwise, if any policy evaluates to "Indeterminate", the result is "Indeterminate".
- 5997 4. Otherwise, the result is "NotApplicable".

5998 The following pseudo-code represents the normative specification of this **policy-combining algorithm**.

```

5999 Decision permitOverridesPolicyCombiningAlgorithm(Policy[] policies)
6000 {
6001     Boolean atLeastOneError = false;
6002     Boolean atLeastOneDeny = false;
6003     for( i=0 ; i < lengthOf(policies) ; i++ )
6004     {
6005         Decision decision = evaluate(policies[i]);
6006         if (decision == Deny)
6007         {
6008             atLeastOneDeny = true;
6009             continue;
6010         }
6011         if (decision == Permit)
6012         {
6013             return Permit;
6014         }
6015         if (decision == NotApplicable)
6016         {
6017             continue;
6018         }
6019         if (decision == Indeterminate)

```

```
6020     {
6021         atLeastOneError = true;
6022         continue;
6023     }
6024 }
6025 if (atLeastOneDeny)
6026 {
6027     return Deny;
6028 }
6029 if (atLeastOneError)
6030 {
6031     return Indeterminate;
6032 }
6033 return NotApplicable;
6034 }
```

6035 **Obligations** and **advice** of the individual **policies** shall be combined as described in Section 7.18.

6036 C.13 Legacy Ordered-permit-overrides

6037 The following specification defines the legacy "Ordered-permit-overrides" **rule-combining algorithm** of a
6038 **policy**.

6039 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **rule-combining**
6040 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **rules** is evaluated SHALL
6041 match the order as listed in the **policy**.

6042 The **rule combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

6043 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:rule-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
6044 overrides

6045 The following specification defines the legacy "Ordered-permit-overrides" **policy-combining algorithm** of
6046 a **policy set**.

6047 The behavior of this algorithm is identical to that of the "Permit-overrides" **policy-combining**
6048 **algorithm** with one exception. The order in which the collection of **policies** is evaluated SHALL
6049 match the order as listed in the **policy set**.

6050 The **policy combining algorithm** defined here has the following identifier:

6051 urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.1:policy-combining-algorithm:ordered-permit-
6052 overrides

6053

6054 **Appendix D. Acknowledgements**

6055 The following individuals have participated in the creation of this specification and are gratefully
6056 acknowledged:

6057
6058 Anil Saldhana
6059 Anil Tappetla
6060 Anne Anderson
6061 Anthony Nadalin
6062 Bill Parducci
6063 Craig Forster
6064 David Chadwick
6065 David Staggs
6066 Dilli Arumugam
6067 Duane DeCouteau
6068 Erik Rissanen
6069 Gareth Richards
6070 Hal Lockhart
6071 Jan Herrmann
6072 John Tolbert
6073 Ludwig Seitz
6074 Michiharu Kudo
6075 Naomaru Itoi
6076 Paul Tyson
6077 Prateek Mishra
6078 Rich Levinson
6079 Ronald Jacobson
6080 Seth Proctor
6081 Sridhar Muppidi
6082 Tim Moses
6083 Vernon Murdoch

6084

Appendix E. Revision History

6085

6086

Revision	Date	Editor	Changes Made
WD 05	10 Oct 2007	Erik Rissanen	Convert to new OASIS template. Fixed typos and errors.
WD 06	18 May 2008	Erik Rissanen	<p>Added missing MaxDelegationDepth in schema fragments.</p> <p>Added missing urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:1.0:resource:xpath identifier.</p> <p>Corrected typos on xpaths in the example policies.</p> <p>Removed use of xpointer in the examples.</p> <p>Made the <Content> element the context node of all xpath expressions and introduced categorization of XPath expressions so they point to a specific <Content> element.</p> <p>Added <Content> element to the policy issuer.</p> <p>Added description of the <PolicyIssuer> element.</p> <p>Updated the schema figure in the introduction to reflect the new AllOf/AnyOf schema.</p> <p>Remove duplicate <CombinerParameters> element in the <Policy> element in the schema.</p> <p>Removed default attributes in the schema. (Version in <Policy(Set)> and MustBePresent in <AttributeDesignator> in <AttributeSelector>)</p> <p>Removed references in section 7.3 to the <Condition> element having a FunctionId attribute.</p> <p>Fixed typos in data type URIs in section A.3.7.</p>
WD 07	3 Nov 2008	Erik Rissanen	<p>Fixed "...:data-types:..." typo in conformace section.</p> <p>Removed XML default attribute for IncludeInResult for element <Attribute>. Also added this attribute in the associated schema file.</p> <p>Removed description of non-existing XML attribute "ResourceId" from the element <Result>.</p> <p>Moved the urn:oasis:names:tc:xacml:3.0:function:access-permitted function into here from the delegation profile.</p>

			<p>Updated the daytime and yearmonth duration data types to the W3C defined identifiers.</p> <p>Added <Description> to <Apply>.</p> <p>Added XPath versioning to the request.</p> <p>Added security considerations about denial service and the access-permitted function.</p> <p>Changed <Target> matching so NoMatch has priority over Indeterminate.</p> <p>Fixed multiple typos in identifiers.</p> <p>Lower case incorrect use of "MAY".</p> <p>Misc minor typos.</p> <p>Removed whitespace in example attributes.</p> <p>Removed an incorrect sentence about higher order functions in the definition of the <Function> element.</p> <p>Clarified evaluation of empty or missing targets.</p> <p>Use Unicode codepoint collation for string comparisons.</p> <p>Support multiple arguments in multiply functions.</p> <p>Define Indeterminate result for overflow in integer to double conversion.</p> <p>Simplified descriptions of deny/permit overrides algorithms.</p> <p>Add ipAddress and dnsName into conformance section.</p> <p>Don't refer to IEEE 754 for integer arithmetic.</p> <p>Rephrase indeterminate result for arithmetic functions.</p> <p>Fix typos in examples.</p> <p>Clarify Match evaluation and drop list of example functions which can be used in a Match.</p> <p>Added behavior for circular policy/variable references.</p> <p>Fix obligation enforcement so it refers to PEP bias.</p> <p>Added Version xml attribute to the example policies.</p> <p>Remove requirement for PDP to check the target-namespace resource attribute.</p> <p>Added policy identifier list to the response/request.</p> <p>Added statements about Unicode normalization.</p> <p>Clarified definitions of string functions.</p>
--	--	--	---

			<p>Added new string functions.</p> <p>Added section on Unicode security issues.</p>
WD 08	5 Feb 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>Updated Unicode normalization section according to suggestion from W3C working group.</p> <p>Set union functions now may take more than two arguments.</p> <p>Made obligation parameters into runtime expressions.</p> <p>Added new combining algorithms</p> <p>Added security consideration about policy id collisions.</p> <p>Added the <Advice> feature</p> <p>Made obligations mandatory (per the 19th Dec 2008 decision of the TC)</p> <p>Made obligations/advice available in rules</p> <p>Changed wording about deprecation</p>
WD 09			<p>Clarified wording about normative/informative in the combining algorithms section.</p> <p>Fixed duplicate variable in comb.algs and cleaned up variable names.</p> <p>Updated the schema to support the new multiple request scheme.</p>
WD 10	19 Mar 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>Fixed schema for <Request></p> <p>Fixed typos.</p> <p>Added optional Category to AttributeAssignments in obligations/advice.</p>
WD 11		Erik Rissanen	<p>Cleanups courtesy of John Tolbert.</p> <p>Added Issuer XML attribute to <AttributeAssignment></p> <p>Fix the XPath expressions in the example policies and requests</p> <p>Fix inconsistencies in the conformance tables.</p> <p>Editorial cleanups.</p>
WD 12	16 Nov 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>(Now working draft after public review of CD 1)</p> <p>Fix typos</p> <p>Allow element selection in attribute selector.</p> <p>Improve consistency in the use of the terms obligation, advice, and advice/obligation expressions and where they can appear.</p> <p>Fixed inconsistency in PEP bias between sections 5.1 and 7.2.</p> <p>Clarified text in overview of combining algorithms.</p> <p>Relaxed restriction on matching in xpath-node-</p>

			<p>match function.</p> <p>Remove note about XPath expert review.</p> <p>Removed obsolete resource:xpath identifier.</p> <p>Updated reference to XML spec.</p> <p>Defined error behavior for string-substring and uri-substring functions.</p> <p>Reversed the order of the arguments for the following functions: string-starts-with, uri-starts-with, string-ends-with, uri-ends-with, string-contains and uri-contains</p> <p>Renamed functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • uri-starts-with to anyURI-starts-with • uri-ends-with to anyURI-ends-with • uri-contains to anyURI-contains • uri-substring to anyURI-substring <p>Removed redundant occurrence indicators from RequestType.</p> <p>Don't use "...:os" namespace in examples since this is still just "...wd-12".</p> <p>Added missing MustBePresent and Version XML attributes in example policies.</p> <p>Added missing ReturnPolicyIdList and IncludeInResult XML attributes in example requests.</p> <p>Clarified error behavior in obligation/advice expressions.</p> <p>Allow bags in attribute assignment expressions.</p> <p>Use the new daytimeduration and yearmonthduration identifiers consistently.</p>
WD 13	14 Dec 2009	Erik Rissanen	<p>Fix small inconsistency in number of arguments to the multiply function.</p> <p>Generalize higher order bag functions.</p> <p>Add ContextSelectorId to attribute selector.</p> <p>Use <Policy(Set)IdReference> in <PolicyIdList>.</p> <p>Fix typos and formatting issues.</p> <p>Make the conformance section clearly reference the functional requirements in the spec.</p> <p>Conformance tests are no longer hosted by Sun.</p>
WD 14	17 Dec 2009	Erik Rissanen	Update acknowledgments
WD 15		Erik Rissanen	<p>Replace DecisionCombiningAlgorithm with a simple Boolean for CombinedDecision.</p> <p>Restrict <Content> to a single child element</p>

			and update the <AttributeSelector> and XPathExpression data type accordingly.
WD 16	12 Jan 2010	Erik Rissanen	Updated cross references Fix typos and minor inconsistencies. Simplify schema of <PolicyIdentifierList> Refactor some of the text to make it easier to understand. Update acknowledgments
WD 17	8 Mar 2010	Erik Rissanen	Updated cross references. Fixed OASIS style issues.
WD 18	23 Jun 2010	Erik Rissanen	Fixed typos in examples. Fixed typos in schema fragments.
WD 19	14 April 2011	Erik Rissanen	Updated function identifiers for new duration functions. Listed old identifiers as planned for deprecation. Added example for the X500Name-match function. Removed the (broken) Haskell definitions of the higher order functions. Clarified behavior of extended indeterminate in context of legacy combining algorithms or an Indeterminate target. Removed <Condition> from the expression substitution group. Specified argument order for subtract, divide and mod functions. Specified datatype to string conversion form to those functions which depend on it. Specified Indeterminate value for functions which convert strings to another datatype if the string is not a valid lexicographical representation of the datatype. Removed higher order functions for ip address and dns name.
WD 20	24 May 2011	Erik Rissanen	Fixed typo between “first” and “second” arguments in rfc822Name-match function. Removed duplicate word “string” in a couple of places. Improved and reorganized the text about extended indeterminate processing and Rule/Policy/PolicySet evaluation. Explicitly stated that an implementation is conformant regardless of its internal workings as long as the external result is the same as in this specification. Changed requirement on Indeterminate behavior at the top of section A.3 which

			conflicted with Boolean function definitions.
WD 21	28 Jun 2011	Erik Rissanen	<p>Redefined combining algorithms so they explicitly evaluate their children in the pseudocode.</p> <p>Changed wording in 7.12 and 7.13 to clarify that the combining algorithm applies to the children only, not the target.</p> <p>Removed wording in attribute category definitions about the attribute categories appearing multiple times since bags of bags are not supported,</p> <p>Fixed many small typos.</p> <p>Clarified wording about combiner parameters.</p>
WD 22	28 Jun 2011	Erik Rissanen	Fix typos in combining algorithm pseudo code.
WD 23	19 Mar 2012	Erik Rissanen	<p>Reformat references to OASIS specs.</p> <p>Define how XACML identifiers are matched.</p> <p>Do not highlight “actions” with the glossary term meaning in section 2.12.</p> <p>Fix minor typos.</p> <p>Make a reference to the full list of combining algorithms from the introduction.</p> <p>Clarified behavior of the context handler.</p> <p>Renamed higher order functions which were generalized in an earlier working draft.</p> <p>Add missing line in schema fragment for <AttributeDesignator></p> <p>Removed reference to reuse of rules in section 2.2. There is no mechanism in XACML itself to re-use rules, though of course a tool could create copies as a form of “re-use”.</p>

6087